Nanoporous carbons from sisal residues and their application in hybrid TiO$_2$/carbon photocatalysts for the removal and degradation of phenol in solution

Doutoramento em Química
Química Tecnológica

Marta Videira Amaral Santos Andrade

Tese orientada por:
Prof. Doutora Ana Paula Carvalho
Doutora Maria Concepción Ovín Ania

Documento especialmente elaborado para a obtenção do grau de doutor

2015
This page is intentionally left blank.
“I am among those who think that science has great beauty. A scientist in his laboratory is not only a technician: he is also a child placed before natural phenomena which impress him like a fairy tale.”

“Life is not easy for any of us. But what of that? We must have perseverance and above all confidence in ourselves. We must believe that we are gifted for something and that this thing must be attained.”

Marie Curie
Aos meus pais,

ao Luis e ao Vicente
A GRADECIMENTOS

Ao terminar esta tese gostaria de começar por agradecer à Fundação para a Ciência e Tecnologia (FCT) pelo financiamento concedido através da atribuição de uma Bolsa de Doutoramento (SFRH/BD/71673/2010), o que permitiu a realização do trabalho aqui apresentado e a participação em diversos congressos internacionais, onde foi possível fazer a divulgação dos resultados obtidos. Gostaria também de agradecer à Acción Integrada AIB2010PT-00209, Acção Integrada Luso-Espanhola 2011 (nº E-11/11), pelo financiamento concedido que possibilitou as minhas deslocações ao INCAR, em Oviedo.

Gostaria de expressar os meus agradecimentos à Cordex, pela disponibilização dos desperdícios de sisal.

Agradeço às instituições de acolhimento, Centro de Química e Bioquímica da Faculdade de Ciências da Universidade de Lisboa (CQB-FCUL) e Instituto Nacional del Carbón (INCAR), em Oviedo, Espanha, que me proporcionaram desenvolver estes estudos, através da disponibilização das instalações e serviços técnicos.

Um agradecimento especial às minhas orientadoras de tese, sem as quais este trabalho não teria sido possível. À Professora Ana Paula Carvalho, agradeço-lhe a sua confiança, o seu apoio incondicional, o entusiasmo pelas novas descobertas, o seu vasto conhecimento e a sua amizade. À Conchi, obrigada pelos novos conhecimentos que me transmitiu, pelo seu dinamismo, por todo o apoio e por me ter proporcionado a realização deste trabalho que se revelou tão enriquecedor. Um muito obrigada ao Juan Matos por toda a sua ajuda nos ensaios fotocatalíticos.

Um agradecimento muito especial à Ana (Mestre), pela sua valiosa amizade ao longo destes anos, pelos seus conselhos, incentivo e confiança, e pela sua contribuição para este trabalho.

Obrigada a todos os colegas do grupo de Adsorção, pelo bom ambiente de trabalho, pela amizade e carinho, em especial à Guida e à Cristina, e também ao Nuno, pelo seu companheirismo e ajuda.

Gostaria de agradecer ao Parra, à Marta, à Rocío, à Leticia, à Nausika, por todo o apoio e carinho que me deram nas minhas idas ao INCAR, a Oviedo, e que de tudo fizeram para que sentisse um pouco em casa. Obrigada também à Alicia pelos ensaios de actinometria.

À Ana, pela sua amizade já tão duradoura, e à Patrícia pelo apoio que me deu nestes últimos meses. Um obrigada ainda a todos os amigos e familiares que me apoiaram durante o decorrer destes últimos anos. Um agradecimento muito especial à minha mãe, que tem sido incansável e que tanto me tem apoiado, estando sempre disponível e acreditando sempre em mim.

E obrigada a ti, Luís, por partilhares todos estes momentos comigo e me ajudares a acreditar que posso sempre fazer melhor, e a ti Vicente, por tornares a minha vida mais colorida, pelos teus beijinhos, sorrisos e abraços.

Obrigada a todos.

Dezembro de 2015
# Index

List of figures .......................................................... i
List of tables ............................................................... iii
Abbreviations ............................................................... v
Symbols ................................................................. vii
Abstract ................................................................. ix
Resumo ................................................................. xi

Chapter 1 Work contextualization ........................................ 1

Chapter 2 Objectives ......................................................... 3

Chapter 3 Activated Carbons and Advanced Processes for Wastewater Treatment ........................................ 5

3.1 Freshwater scarcity: a problem at a global scale ................. 6
3.2 Wastewater ............................................................................ 8
  3.2.1 Water usage in industry .................................................. 8
  3.2.3 Wastewater treatment processes .................................... 12
3.3 Activated carbons ............................................................. 15
  3.3.1 Historical aspects ......................................................... 15
  3.3.2.1 Physical properties ................................................. 17
  3.3.2.2 Chemical Properties ............................................. 19
  3.3.3 Activated carbon production .......................................... 21
  3.3.3.1 Precursors .......................................................... 21
  3.3.3.2 Pre-treatment ....................................................... 22
  3.3.3.3 Carbonization ..................................................... 23
  3.3.3.4 Thermal or physical activation .................................. 23
  3.3.3.5 Chemical Activation ............................................. 24
  3.3.4 Classification of activated carbons ................................ 26
  3.3.5 Regeneration of activated carbons .................................. 27
  3.3.6 Applications of activated carbons ................................... 28
  3.3.6.1 Applications in adsorption processes ......................... 28
  3.3.6.2 Applications in catalysis ....................................... 28
  3.3.7 Nanoporous carbons in wastewater treatment .................. 30
3.4 Advanced Oxidation Processes .......................................... 33
  3.4.1 Photolysis .............................................................. 35
  3.4.2 Ozonation ............................................................... 35
3.4.3 Fenton and photo-Fenton 35
3.4.4 Electro-assisted degradation 36
3.4.5 Sonolysis 37
3.4.6 Heterogeneous Photocatalysis 37
  3.4.6.1 Fundamentals of heterogeneous photocatalysis 39
  3.4.6.4 Role of carbon materials in heterogeneous photocatalysis 48
3.5 Phenolic compounds in the aquatic environment 50
  3.5.2 Phenol production 51
  3.5.3 Phenol industrial applications 52
  3.5.4 Phenolic compounds in industrial wastewater 52
  3.5.5 Treatment of wastewater contaminated with phenolic compounds 56
    3.5.5.1 Conventional treatments 56
    3.5.5.2 Phenol adsorption on activated carbons 57
    3.5.5.3 Advanced oxidation processes for phenolic wastewater treatment 59
    3.5.5.4 The mechanism of phenol photocatalytic degradation 66
Chapter 4 Valorization of sisal waste 69
  4.1 The potential of natural fibres 69
  4.2 Sisal fibre 70
  4.3 Sisal waste valorization 71
    4.3.1 Sisal waste as precursor of activated carbons 71
    4.3.2 Pyrolitic degradation of sisal waste 72
Article I 75
Chapter 5 Copper-doped activated carbons 83
Article II 87
Chapter 6 Photocatalytic degradation of Phenol by hybrid TiO₂/Carbon catalysts 93
  Article III 95
  Article III- Supplementary Information 105
  Article IV 109
  Article IV- Supplementary Information 117
Chapter 7 Conclusions 123
Chapter 8 References 127
Annexes 149
Annex A Experimental 151
  A.1 Pyrolysis of sisal wastes 151
  A.2 Preparation of materials 152
  A.3 Characterization of materials 152
A.3.1 Textural characterization 152
A.3.2 Elemental Analysis 153
A.3.3 Thermal Analysis 153
A.3.4 X-ray Diffraction 153
A.3.5 Surface pH 153
A.3.6 Infrared Spectroscopy 154
A.3.7 Diffuse Reflectance Spectroscopy 154
A.3.8 X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy 154
A.3.9 Ion Coupled Plasma-Optical Emission Spectroscopy (ICP-OES) 154
A.3.10 Transmission Electron Microscopy 154
A.3.11 Scanning Electron Microscopy 155

A.4 Photodegradation experiments methodology 156
A.4.1 Photodegradation tests with pre-adsorption 156
A.4.2 Phenol adsorption kinetics of carbons S and SCu5 in dark conditions 156
A.4.3 Configuration of the photocatalytic reactor 158

Annex B Theoretical fundamentals of the characterization methods 161
B.1 Textural characterization 161
B.1.1 Adsorption of gases and vapors 161
B.1.2 General definitions and terminology 162
B.1.3 Classification of pores 162
B.1.4 Chemical and physical adsorption 162
B.1.5 Adsorption of gases in solids 163
B.1.6 Adsorption isotherms 163
B.1.7 Classification of adsorption isotherms 164
B.1.8 Quantitative Interpretation of Isotherms 167
B.1.9 Assessment of surface area-Model and equation of Brunauer-Emmett-Teller 167
B.1.10 Assessment of microporosity-Dubinin-Radushkevich equation 168
B.1.11 Pore size distribution assessment 170

B.2 Chemical and structural characterization 171
B.2.1 Elemental analysis and ash content 171
B.2.2 pH at the point of zero charge 172
B.2.3 Thermal Analysis 173
B.2.3.1 Thermogravimetry 173
B.2.3.2 Temperature Programmed Reduction 173
B.2.4 Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR) 174
B.2.5 UV-vis Diffuse Reflectance Spectroscopy 175
B.2.6 X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy ................................ 175

B.2.7 X-Ray Diffraction .......................................................... 176

B.2.8 Scanning Electron Microscopy ....................................... 177

B.2.9 Transmission Electron Microscopy .................................. 177

B.3 Analytical Techniques for the Photocatalytic Assays .......... 178

B.3.1 Total Organic Carbon .................................................... 178

B.3.2 Reversed-Phase High Performance Liquid Chromatography 178

B.3.3 Actinometry ................................................................. 179

B.4 Kinetic Models ................................................................. 180

B.4.1 Pseudo-first order kinetic model .................................. 180

B.4.2 Pseudo-second order kinetic model ............................... 180

B.4.3 Langmuir–Hinshelwood kinetics .................................. 181

Annex C References .............................................................. 183

Annex D Communications in conferences ............................... 187
LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 3.1- Global map of physical and economical water scarcity. Source: UN, 2012. 7
Figure 3.2- The ratio of untreated to treated wastewater reaching water bodies in 10 regions. Source: UNEP/GRID-Arendal. Author: Hugo Ahlenius. 8
Figure 3.3- Modifications in the wastewater treatment process in Europe. Source: European Environment Agency. 14
Figure 3.4- Simplified wastewater treatment, discharge, and reuse schemes (adapted from Ikehata, 2013). 15
Figure 3.5- Hippocrates, an early protagonist in the use of charcoal. 16
Figure 3.6- Schematic representation of the microstructure of activated carbons (Bansal, Donnet, et al., 1988). 18
Figure 3.7- Schematic representation of the pore structure of an activated carbon. 18
Figure 3.8- Schematic representation of the typical O-containing surface groups of carbon materials, including free edge sites and carbon-hydrogen complexes: (a) carboxyl groups, (b) lactone, (c) hydroxyl, (d) carbonyl, (e) quinone, (f) ether, (g) epoxide, (h) carboxylic anhydride, (i) chromene, (j) lactol, (k) π electron density on carbon basal planes, (l) pyrone, (m) carbyne, and (n) carbene sites (adapted from Ania, 2013). 20
Figure 3.9- General scheme of the production of activated carbons. 21
Figure 3.10- Carbon materials obtained in different morphologies: grains, powders, pellets, films and coatings on monolith and foam structures (Morales-Torres, Carrasco-Marín, et al., 2015). 26
Figure 3.11- Simplified scheme of a wastewater treatment plant with activated carbons adsorption as a pre and/or post-treatment (adapted from Carvalho, Mestre, et al., 2013). 31
Figure 3.12- Schematic diagrams of the use of activated carbons in water treatment plants at different stages in the form of GAC or PAC: (A) Adsorption on activated carbon as sludge post-treatment; (B) Addition of activated carbon to the MBR system (adapted from Carvalho, Mestre, et al., 2013). 32
Figure 3.13- Advanced Oxidation Processes classification (adapted from Poyatos, Muñio, et al., 2010). 34
Figure 3.14- Contributions to photocatalysis from various sub-disciplines of chemistry (adapted from Herrmann, 2010). 38
Figure 3.15- A) Location of the conduction band and valence of different semiconductors. B) Major processes in semiconductor photocatalysis. (i) Photon absorption and electron–hole pair generation. (ii)a Charge separation and migration to surface reaction sites or (ii)b to recombination sites. (iii) Surface chemical reaction at active sites (adapted from Leary and Westwood, 2011). SHE- Standard Hydrogen Electrode. 40
Figure 3.16- Chemical structure of some the most frequently phenolic compounds detected in wastewater- a) phenol; b) 2-methylphenol; c) 3-methylphenol; d) 2,4-dimethylphenol; e) 2-chlorophenol; f) 2,4-dichlorophenol; g) 2,4,6-trichlorophenol; h) pentachlorophenol; i) 2-nitrophenol; j) 4-nitrophenol; k) 2,4-dinitrophenol; l) 4-chloro-3-methylphenol. 53
Figure 3.17- Phenol oxidation mechanism (Santos, Yustos, et al., 2002). 66
Figure A.1- Images of the experimental procedure of sisal waste pyrolysis.

Figure A.2- Graphical representation of a modified Kubelka–Munk function for the experimental determination of the $E_{bg}$ value for TiO$_2$.

Figure A.3- SEM images of the pristine sisal wastes.

Figure A.4- SEM images of the unloaded carbon S.

Figure A.5- SEM images of the copper-containing carbon, SCu5.

Figure A.6- Phenol concentration decay curves for the studied carbons.

Figure A.7- UV absorption spectra of phenol ($C=100$ mg L$^{-1}$, optical length= 5 mm).

Figure A.8- Emission spectrum of the high pressure mercury lamp (Helios Italquartz, 125 W) used as irradiation source for the photocatalytic experiments.

Figure A.9- Irradiation source and photocatalytic reactor used in the experiments.

Figure B.1- IUPAC classification of adsorption isotherms (adapted from Thommes, Kaneko, et al., 2015).

Figure B.2- Classification of hysteresis loops, according to the IUPAC (adapted from Thommes, Kaneko, et al., 2015).
LIST OF TABLES

Table 3.1- Typical water uses in chemical and allied industries (Ranade and Bhandari, 2014). 9
Table 3.2- Principal constituents of concern in wastewater treatment (Tchobanoglous, Burton, et al., 2004a).
Table 3.3- Typical unit processes in WWTP and target wastewater constituents (Ikehata, 2013).
Table 3.4- Properties of common precursors for the production of activated carbons (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006).
Table 3.5- Industrial applications of activated carbons in adsorption processes (Przepiórski, 2006).
Table 3.6- Different types of photocatalytic reactors (adapted from Zangeneh, Zinatizadeh, et al., 2015).
Table 3.7- Physical properties of phenol (Weber, Weber, et al., 2004).
Table 3.8- Ecotoxicity of phenolic compounds according to the Microtox test on luminescent bacteria for an exposure of 15 minutes (De Luis, Lombraña, et al., 2011).
Table 3.9- Environmental quality standards for EU phenolic priority substances (Directive 2013/39/EU).
Table 3.10- Portuguese water quality standards regarding phenolic compounds (Decreto-Lei n° 236, 1998).
Table 3.11- Phenolic compounds classified as priority pollutants by USEPA.
Table 3.12- Reported levels of phenol in industrial wastewater (Busca, Berardineli, et al., 2008; Zangeneh, Zinatizadeh, et al., 2015).
Table 3.13- Portugal and Europe emission of phenolic compounds into water by sector and correspondent number of facilities (in brackets) for the year of 2013.
Table 4.1- Chemical composition ( % relative abundance) of the most important commercial fibres (Cherian, Leão, et al., 2011).
Table 5.1- Main reactions catalysed by carbons as catalysts and catalysts support (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2009; Figueiredo and Pereira, 2009, and references therein).
Table A.1- Textural parameters of the different batches of carbons S and SCu5 prepared in this study.
Table A.2- Pseudo-second order phenol adsorption parameters for the studied carbons, \( C_0 = 100 \text{ mg dm}^{-3} \), \( K_2 \)-pseudo-second order rate constant; \( h \)-initial adsorption rate; \( t_{1/2} \)-half-life time; \( q_e \)-phenol uptake at equilibrium; \( C_e \)-phenol concentration at equilibrium; \( r_e \)-removal efficiency.
Table B.1- Some definitions regarding the adsorption process.
Table B.2- Principal functional groups on carbon surfaces and their corresponding infrared assignments.
ABBREVIATIONS

2,4-DCP  2,4-dichlorophenol
AA      Annual Average
ACF    Activated Carbon Fibers
AOP    Advanced Oxidation Processes
APA    Agência Portuguesa do Ambiente
BDDT   Brunauer, Deming, Deming and Teller
BET    Brunauer, Emmet and Teller
BJH    Barrett, Joyner and Halenda
BOD    Biological Oxygen Demand
CAS    Chemical Abstracts Service
CB     Conduction Band
COD    Chemical Oxygen Demand
DFT    Density Functional Theory
DR     Dubinin-Radushkevich
EC_{50} Effective Concentration that reduces by 50 % the response of a certain population of organisms, after a specified exposure duration
EEA    European Environment Agency
ELV    Emission Limit Value
EDX    Energy Dispersive X-ray Spectroscopy
EU     European Union
FTIR   Fourier Tranform Infrared Spectroscopy
GAC    Granular Activated Carbon
GC-MS  Gas Chromatography-Mass Spectrometry
HPLC   High Performance Liquid Chromatography
ICP-OES Inductively Coupled Plasma-Optical Emission Spectrometry
INCAR  Instituto Nacional del Carbón
IR     Infrared
IUPAC  International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry
LH     Langmuir-Hinshelwood
MBR    Membrane Bioreactor
MF     Microfiltration
NF     Nanofiltration
NP-10  Nonylphenol decaethoxylate
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ppb</td>
<td>parts per billion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ppm</td>
<td>parts per million</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAC</td>
<td>Powdered Activated Carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PMV</td>
<td>Permissible Maximum Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PZC</td>
<td>Point of Zero Charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QY</td>
<td>Quantum Yield</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMV</td>
<td>Recommended Maximum Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Reverse Osmosis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEM</td>
<td>Scanning Electron Microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SHE</td>
<td>Standard Hydrogen Electrode</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TEM</td>
<td>Transmission Electron Microscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TG</td>
<td>Thermogravimetry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOC</td>
<td>Total Organic Carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TPR</td>
<td>Temperature Programmed Reduction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TU</td>
<td>Toxicity Unit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVFM</td>
<td>Theory of Volume Filling of Micropores</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UF</td>
<td>Ultrafiltration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USEPA</td>
<td>United States Environmental Protection Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV</td>
<td>Ultraviolet (electromagnetic radiation in the range $\lambda$: 100-400 nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UVA</td>
<td>Ultraviolet A (electromagnetic radiation in the range $\lambda$: 315-400 nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UVC</td>
<td>Ultraviolet C (electromagnetic radiation in the range $\lambda$: 100-280 nm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UV-vis</td>
<td>Ultraviolet-visible</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VB</td>
<td>Valence Band</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WDS</td>
<td>Wavelength Dispersive X-Ray Spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WWTP</td>
<td>Wastewater Treatment Plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XPS</td>
<td>X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XRD</td>
<td>X-ray Diffraction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**SYMBOLS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>$A$</td>
<td>adsorption potential</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abs</td>
<td>absorbance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$A_{BET}$</td>
<td>specific apparent area determined by the BET method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$a_m$</td>
<td>mean area occupied by a molecule in the monolayer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C_{BET}$</td>
<td>BET constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C$</td>
<td>concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C_0$</td>
<td>initial concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C/C_0$</td>
<td>relative concentration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$C_e$</td>
<td>concentration at the equilibrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$d$</td>
<td>Interplanar distance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$e^-$</td>
<td>electron</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eV</td>
<td>electron Volt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E$</td>
<td>characteristic energy of the system under study</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E_a$</td>
<td>characteristic energy that depends on the adsorbent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E_1$</td>
<td>adsorption molar energy for the first layer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E_L$</td>
<td>liquefaction energy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$E_{bg}$</td>
<td>energy band gap</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$h^+$</td>
<td>hole</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\hbar$</td>
<td>Planck’s constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$h$</td>
<td>initial adsorption rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$hkl$</td>
<td>Miller indexes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k_1$</td>
<td>pseudo-first order constant rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k_2$</td>
<td>pseudo-second order constant rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$k_{app}$</td>
<td>apparent constant rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_a$</td>
<td>absorption rate constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_e$</td>
<td>equilibrium constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$K_s$</td>
<td>dispersion rate constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$L_0$</td>
<td>mean pore radius</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m$</td>
<td>slope</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$m/z$</td>
<td>mass-to-charge ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n_{ads}$</td>
<td>adsorbed amount at pressure $p$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$n_m$</td>
<td>monolayer capacity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$N_A$</td>
<td>Avogadro's constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p$</td>
<td>pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p^*$</td>
<td>saturation pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$p/p^*$</td>
<td>relative pressure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Symbol</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$pH_{PZC}$</td>
<td>pH at the point of zero charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$pK_a$</td>
<td>acid dissociation constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$P$</td>
<td>radiant power</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$q_e$</td>
<td>adsorbed amount at equilibrium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$q_p$</td>
<td>photon flux, chemical basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$q_{n,p}$</td>
<td>photon flux, amount basis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$q_t$</td>
<td>adsorbed amount at time $t$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$r$</td>
<td>reaction rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R$</td>
<td>gas constant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R_L$</td>
<td>relative reflectance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$re$</td>
<td>removal efficiency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t$</td>
<td>time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$t_{1/2}$</td>
<td>half-life time obtained by the pseudo-second order equation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$T$</td>
<td>temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$V$</td>
<td>volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$V_{meso}$</td>
<td>mesoporous volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$V_{micro}$</td>
<td>microporous volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$V_{total}$</td>
<td>total pore volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$w$</td>
<td>weight of dry carbon</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$W_{o,N_2}$</td>
<td>microporous volume obtained by the application of the DR equation to the $N_2$ adsorption isotherm at $-196 , ^\circ C$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$W_{o,CO_2}$</td>
<td>microporous volume obtained by the application of the DR equation to the $CO_2$ adsorption isotherm at $0 , ^\circ C$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\beta$</td>
<td>affinity coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta_{abs}$</td>
<td>absorbance variation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta G$</td>
<td>Gibbs free energy variation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta S$</td>
<td>entropy variation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\Delta H$</td>
<td>enthalpy variation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\varepsilon$</td>
<td>molar absorption coefficient</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\lambda$</td>
<td>wavelength</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\nu$</td>
<td>frequency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$\theta$</td>
<td>Bragg angle</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The main aim of this PhD thesis was the development of nanoporous adsorbents and catalysts using industrial by-products of low commercial value as precursors and to investigate their application in advanced remediation technologies for the removal and/or degradation of aromatic pollutants in aqueous solution.

The first stage of this study consisted on investigating the valorization of rope industry’s wastes through the analysis of their pyrolytic behaviour. The thermal characterization of the residues confirmed that although most decomposition occurs at 400 °C, some pyrolytic reactions take place above 550 °C. The yields of the different fractions were 22 wt. % of a carbonaceous residue (char), 50 wt. % tars and a gas fraction at 800 °C. From the analysis of the different fractions, it was possible to conclude that the produced oil was rich in hydrocarbons and alcohols, while the gas fraction is mainly composed of CO₂, CO and CH₄, and the carbonaceous solid residue displayed somewhat porous features, with a more developed porous structure as the pyrolysis temperature increased.

Further on, the synthesis of copper-doped activated carbons from sisal residues was explored, using a wet impregnation and low temperature calcination procedure. The incorporation of copper was also performed in a bituminous coal for comparison purposes. The role of copper on the physicochemical and structural features of the materials has shown to be strongly dependent on the nature of the carbon matrix. The dual role of copper on the reactivity of the carbons was observed; on one hand, favouring the development of microporosity in the case of the coal-derived activated carbon, due to the catalysed air gasification of the material at a very low temperature (i.e., 325 °C); on the other hand, the immobilization of copper on the sisal-derived carbon, acted as a combustion retardant during the calcination step, protecting the carbon matrix. In both cases, a homogenous distribution of copper within the carbon matrix, and a good preservation of large textural properties were observed.

The incorporation of copper on the carbon material was also carried out through a different approach, via impregnation of the carbon precursor followed by activation. This allowed to obtain carbon materials displaying a well-developed nanoporous texture (although comparatively with a marked inhibition of the textural development), and a homogeneous dispersion of copper particles, predominantly as Cu(II) species. These materials were used in the photocatalytic degradation of phenol from solution under visible light, as hybrid titania/Cu-carbon composites. The photo-oxidation tests showed the outstanding role of copper under visible light, in terms of increased phenol conversion, mineralization degree and degradation rate. Similar overall conversions were obtained with half of the amount of the photocative semiconductor (1:1 composites). The beneficial effect of copper loading was also observed in
the marked regioselectivity of the intermediates, towards the preferential formation of catechol. Furthermore, the copper-loaded photocatalyst was found to be stable upon long irradiation exposure.

The nanoporous carbons prepared from the activation of sisal wastes were also used as additives to TiO\(_2\) powders. The incorporation of the carbon material in the formulation of the photocatalyst (TiO\(_2\)/carbon) proved to increase the photocatalytic performance of TiO\(_2\) regardless the studied illumination conditions, although the effect was more pronounced at \(\lambda > 200\) nm. The photocatalytic runs performed using the carbon alone as catalyst confirmed a certain level of self photoactivity under different irradiation conditions (\(\lambda > 200\) nm or \(\lambda > 360\) nm). An evident deactivation of the carbon photocatalyst was observed after 60 min of irradiation, most likely due to the consumption of the photoactive sites. As for the photo-oxidation mechanism for the carbon component, a marked regioselectivity towards the ortho-substitution was also observed at high energy photons, confirming the strong effect of both the composition of the catalyst and the illumination conditions on the nature of the degradation intermediates of phenol.

**Keywords:** sisal, carbon, phenol, photocatal!}

{\textit{Keywords:}} sisal, carbon, phenol, photocatalysis, TiO\(_2\).
O principal objetivo do trabalho que se apresenta nesta tese de doutoramento foi o desenvolvimento de adsorventes e catalisadores nanoporosos usando como precursores subprodutos industriais de baixo valor comercial e avaliar o seu desempenho em tecnologias avançadas para a remediação (remoção e/ou degradação) de poluentes aromáticos em solução aquosa.

A primeira etapa do estudo consistiu em investigar a valorização de resíduos de sisal provenientes da indústria de cordoaria. O sisal (*Agave sisalana*) é uma das fibras naturais de origem leninhocelulósica mais utilizadas em todo o mundo, devido às suas excelentes características relacionadas com o baixo custo e densidade, boas propriedades mecânicas e ausência de toxicidade. O processo de manufatura de cordas gera uma quantidade elevada de desperdícios, que são claramente subaproveitados, sendo utilizados apenas na produção de cordas de qualidade inferior ou como combustível. Dado o interesse crescente em explorar novas aplicações para estes resíduos, a análise feita neste trabalho relativamente ao seu comportamento pirolítico, permitiu avaliar a potencialidade das fibras de sisal para outras aplicações que não as tradicionais.

A caracterização térmica destes desperdícios confirmou que embora a reação de pirólise se inicie a 250 ºC, ocorrendo a maioria da decomposição até 400 ºC, algumas reações pirolíticas ocorrem acima de 550 ºC. Os rendimentos obtidos para as diferentes frações foram de 22 % de um resíduo carbonáceo (carbonizado), 50 % de alcatrão e uma fração gasosa a 800 ºC. A partir da análise das diferentes frações, foi possível concluir que o óleo produzido é rico em hidrocarbonetos e álcoois, enquanto que a fração gasosa é composta maioriaitamente por CO$_2$, CO e CH$_4$. O resíduo sólido exibe alguma porosidade, observando-se um maior desenvolvimento da estrutura porosa com o aumento da temperatura de pirólise.

Seguidamente foi explorada a modificação da química superficial de dois carvões ativados resultantes de ativação física dos precursores, resíduos de sisal e carvão betuminoso, com dióxido de carbono e vapor de água, respetivamente. Os carvões foram dopados com cobre através de um processo de impregnação em solução e subsequente calcinação feita a uma temperatura baixa.

A influência do cobre sobre as características físico-químicas e estruturais dos materiais mostrou ser altamente dependente da natureza da matriz de carbono. Verificou-se que a influência do cobre na modificação da estrutura depende da reatividade dos carvões, tendo-se constatado que no caso do carvão betuminoso o cobre favorece o desenvolvimento da microporosidade, catalisando a reação de gaseificação do material a uma temperatura muito
baixa (325 °C); enquanto que a imobilização de cobre no carvão derivado de sisal, atuou como um retardante de combustão durante o passo de calcinação, protegendo a matriz de carbono. Em ambos os casos, foi observada uma distribuição homogênea de cobre no interior da matriz de carbono, e uma boa preservação das propriedades texturais.

A incorporação de cobre na matriz carbonácea foi também realizada através de uma abordagem diferente, por meio de impregnação do precursor, seguida de ativação. Para tal, impregnaram-se pedaços de sisal primeiro com uma solução de Cu(NO$_3$)$_2$.3H$_2$O (de modo a obter uma concentração de Cu final de 5%) e seguidamente com uma solução de K$_2$CO$_3$, de acordo com a proporção sisal: K$_2$CO$_3$ de 2:1. Os materiais preparados apresentaram uma textura nanoporosa bem desenvolvida, embora para o carvão dopado com cobre se observe uma marcada inibição do desenvolvimento estrutural, comparativamente com o carvão não-dopado. Através da aplicação de diversas técnicas, como espectroscopia fotoeletrónica de raios X, difração de raios X e redução a temperatura programada, foi possível concluir que as partículas de cobre apresentam uma dispersão homogénea na matriz de carbono, e são predominantemente espécies de Cu(II).

Estes materiais foram utilizados no processo de fotocatálise heterogênea, uma das tecnologias mais promissoras para a degradação e mineralização de compostos orgânicos recalcitrantes, em meio aquoso. Este processo, que tem sido amplamente estudado na área ambiental, integra os denominados Processos de Oxidação Avançados (POAs), que se baseiam na formação de espécies altamente reativas, como por exemplo, os radicais hidroxilo (•OH), que vão atacar as moléculas orgânicas através de reações sucessivas, até à obtenção de dióxido de carbono e água como produtos finais.

Estudou-se a degradação fotocatalítica de fenol, o qual foi escolhido como molécula modelo, uma vez que é frequentemente detetado em águas residuais, nomeadamente em águas provenientes de diversas indústrias. Dada a sua persistência, baixa biodegradabilidade e toxicidade, alguns compostos fenólicos são considerados poluentes prioritários pelas agências ambientais.

Inicialmente ensaiou-se a degradação de fenol em solução sob irradiação com luz visível, usando como catalisador TiO$_2$, o semicondutor mais investigado em processos fotocatalíticos e misturas de dióxido de titânio com carvão dopado com cobre, e com carvão não-dopado. Dada a elevada porosidade apresentada pelos carvões ativados, todos os ensaios fotocatalíticos foram precedidos por uma etapa de pré-adsorção de fenol, de modo a eliminar a contribuição do processo de adsorção na reação de fotocatálise.

Os testes de fotooxidação demonstraram o papel fundamental do cobre para, sob irradiação com luz visível, promover o aumento da conversão de fenol, do grau de mineralização. Os resultados obtidos mostraram os compósitos 1:1 (i.e. onde se tem apenas metade da quantidade do semicondutor fotoativo da utilizada ao ensaiar apenas o semicondutor) permitem alcançar conversões globais semelhantes. O resultado mais elevado para a mineralização de fenol após 6 h de irradiação foi obtido para o fotocatalisador híbrido TiO$_2$/Cu-carvão (cerca de 42 %), quase o dobro da mineralização obtida para o compósito TiO$_2$/carvão não-modificado. O efeito benéfico da presença de cobre foi também observado na regioselectividade acentuada dos compostos aromáticos intermediários, com a formação preferencial de catecol, considerada um percurso reacional preferencial de oxidação de fenol,
em relação à formação de quinonas, uma vez que se gera um menor número de intermediários, sendo assim mais efetiva para alcançar a mineralização completa (conversão em \( \text{CO}_2 \) e \( \text{H}_2\text{O} \)). Além disso, o fotocatalisador com cobre mostrou ser estável após um tempo relativamente longo de exposição à irradiiação, sem ocorrência de lixiviação ou fotorredução das espécies de cobre.

A interpretação dos resultados considerou que as espécies de cobre dispersas na matriz de carbono poderão criar um meio de transferência eletrônica rápida, minimizando a recombinação dos pares eletrão/lacuna criados com a iluminação do semicondutor e também sitos hidrofóbicos, nos quais o oxigénio molecular dissolvido é facilmente adsorvido, o que favorecerá a formação de espécies radicais de oxigénio.

Os carvões nanoporosos preparados a partir da ativação dos resíduos de sisal foram também utilizados como aditivos ao \( \text{TiO}_2 \). A incorporação do material de carbono na formulação do fotocatalisador (\( \text{TiO}_2/\text{carvão} \)) provou aumentar o desempenho fotocatalítico do \( \text{TiO}_2 \) na degradação e mineralização de fenol, independentemente das condições de iluminação estudadas. Contudo o efeito é mais pronunciado para \( \lambda > 200 \text{ nm} \), dada a presença de fotões mais energéticos e de um fluxo fotónico mais elevado, o qual foi medido por actinometria química. Para estas condições de irradiiação a mineralização de fenol com o catalisador \( \text{TiO}_2/\text{carvão} \) é 1.5 vezes superior ao que obteve usando apenas \( \text{TiO}_2 \), sendo de salientar que no caso da mistura, a quantidade de \( \text{TiO}_2 \) é apenas metade utilizada para o ensaio com apenas o semicondutor.

Os testes fotocatalíticos realizados utilizando como catalisador apenas o carvão confirmaram um certo nível de fotoatividade sob diferentes condições de irradiiação (\( \lambda > 200 \text{ nm} \) ou \( \lambda > 360 \text{ nm} \)). No entanto, quando a luz é filtrada a \( \lambda > 360 \text{ nm} \), após 60 minutos de irradiação é observada uma clara desativação do fotocatalisador, provavelmente devida ao consumo dos locais fotoativos. Quanto ao mecanismo de fotooxidação para o componente de carbono, no caso de fotões de elevada energia foi também observada uma regiosselectividade marcada relativamente à substituição na posição orto, o que confirma a forte influência da composição do catalisador e das condições de iluminação sobre a natureza dos intermediários de degradação de fenol.

**Palavras-chave:** sisal, carvão, fenol, fotocatálise, \( \text{TiO}_2 \)
CHAPTER 1

WORK CONTEXTUALIZATION

Water scarcity has become a global issue, triggered by the continuous population growth and increasing standards of living, the climate changes, the industrialization, the intensive agriculture and urbanization. The decrease in water resources worldwide combined with the increasing attention of the authorities regarding environmental protection has led to a continuous search for new water treatment processes capable not only of eliminating the contaminants already recognized as problematic for the environment and public health, but also of providing a solution to emerging pollutants. Polluted water from inadequate wastewater management contributes to the contamination of freshwater and coastal ecosystems, compromising the access to safe drinking water and providing a major health and environmental management challenge. The stringent standards on drinking water quality have favoured the development of alternative technologies to conventional water treatment processes, which are not effective for the treatment of persistent pollutants that remain in the discharged effluents of wastewater treatment plants, and hence reach water courses (Comninellis, Kapalka, et al., 2008; Poyatos, Muñio, et al., 2010; Sanz, Lombraña, et al., 2013).

Advanced Oxidation Processes, which are based on the formation of powerful and non-selective oxidizing agents, have emerged as effective technologies for the degradation of pollutants, as they may lead to their complete mineralization, obtaining carbon dioxide, water and some inorganic compounds as the final products. Among them, heterogeneous photocatalysis based on semiconductors is one of the most promising technologies for wastewater treatment, providing an effective response for the treatment of persistent and recalcitrant compounds. The most widely investigated semiconductor is TiO₂, due to its cost effectiveness, low toxicity and high chemical stability. However, it also presents several drawbacks which are mainly related to the low surface area, low activity under visible light, high recombination rate of photo-generated electron-hole pairs, and recovery and reutilization issues. To overcome these limitations different approaches have been investigated, and the incorporation of a carbon component in the composition of the catalyst appears as an adequate strategy to improve the efficiency of the semiconductor photocatalyst.

Activated carbons are the most commonly applied adsorbents in environmental remediation processes, both in liquid and gas phase. Integrating a wide array of wastewater treatment processes, these materials have recently raised interest concerning their application in photocatalytic processes. Despite carbons are strong light absorbing materials, their incorporation in hybrid carbon/semiconductor composites has been reported as an interesting
strategy to obtain high photoconversion efficiencies in the degradation of a wide variety of pollutants. The enhanced performance of TiO$_2$/carbon composites has been attributed to several factors associated to an enhanced visible light absorption, the porosity of the carbon support, strong interfacial electronic effects, and/or to the intrinsic photochemical activity of certain carbons (Faria and Wang, 2009; Ania, Velasco, et al., 2012).

Nanoporous carbons are versatile materials that can be easily prepared from diverse industrial and agricultural residues, allowing to obtain added-value products from low-cost and readily available precursors, thus presenting a clear advantage from the economical point of view. Their shape, textural and surface chemistry properties can also be easily modified through different approaches, to meet the requirements of a specific end-application. Thus, activated carbons remain as an important topic in the field of materials research and environmental remediation, with prospects of an increasing demand in the world wastewater management market in the near future.
CHAPTER 2

OBJECTIVES

This dissertation addresses an important environmental issue with implications for public health, as is the problematic of wastewater contamination by phenolic compounds, major contaminants of industrial effluents. These pollutants are not effectively removed by conventional treatments at wastewater treatment plants, due to their persistence and low biodegradability. The aim of this thesis was the development of nanoporous adsorbent materials from industrial by-products of low commercial value, with properties suitable to integrate environmental remediation technologies for the removal/degradation of this type of pollutants in liquid phase.

The first stage of this study consisted on the valorization of lignocellulosic wastes discarded from the rope industry, which were used as precursors for the preparation of the nanoporous carbon adsorbents. These residues are frequently either recycled for the production of low quality ropes or used as fuel. In this sense, the potential of this waste to be transformed in an added-value product was investigated through the pyrolytic behaviour of sisal wastes, with the analysis of the different fractions (gases, tars, solids) originated in this process.

The second part of this study focused on the photocatalytic degradation of a model pollutant, phenol, in aqueous solution. Different methodologies for the preparation of activated carbons using sisal residues as precursors were evaluated, either by physical or chemical activation, with steam or potassium carbonate, respectively. The incorporation of a transition metal, namely copper, in the carbon matrix was also envisaged, with a focus on the subsequent application of these materials in photocatalytic processes. This modification was carried out either using a post-synthesis approach in the preparation of the materials or through the impregnation of the raw sisal waste before the carbonization and activation steps. The synthesized activated carbons were thoroughly characterized by different techniques regarding textural and surface chemistry properties, along with copper content, dispersion, and speciation.

Regarding the photocatalytic degradation of phenol, the goal was to explore the role of the nanoporous and copper containing carbons as additives to TiO₂ in hybrid photocatalysts, under visible light irradiation, by comparing their photocatalytic activity with that of metal-free carbons and TiO₂ alone. Given the porous nature of the carbon materials, the different processes taking place during the experimental procedure, photolysis, photocatalysis and adsorption, were considered. Phenol conversion and mineralization were assessed, as well as the identification and quantification of the degradation intermediates originated during the process. The influence of the irradiation wavelength (UV-visible vs visible light) on the photo-
-oxidation mechanism and degradation intermediates of phenol was also investigated for the hybrid TiO$_2$/carbon photocatalysts.
CHAPTER 3

ACTIVATED CARBONS AND ADVANCED PROCESSES FOR WASTEWATER TREATMENT

Wastewater treatment philosophy dates back to thousands of years ago, making part of many ancient civilizations, such as Rome and the Indus Valley. Near the Indus River, in an ancient Indian region, it was located one of the oldest known wastewater management systems dating from about 1500 BC (Chanan, Vigneswaran, et al., 2013; Ranade and Bhandari, 2014). At that time, the local population was established near rivers, thus ensuring an easier water supply and discharge. It is believed that these old communities possessed water supply and sewage systems.

Modern sewage treatment systems date back only a few centuries ago, around the sixteenth century. The development of biological, physical and chemical treatments began gradually. The twentieth century saw the main thrust in this area, and the understanding and knowledge of wastewater treatment evolved since 1900 to date. Currently, industrial wastewater treatment involves primary, secondary and tertiary stages of treatment, and it also tends to employ a combination of chemical and biological treatment methods, in order to satisfy the treated water discharge standards.

In general, wastewater treatment requires a large amount of chemicals, multiple transactions and a very high degree of process control and regular maintenance. The contemporary economic development has also led to the growth of many water-intensive industries that represent the most water polluting sectors. Among them, phenolic compounds are pollutants frequently detected in industrial wastewaters that cause great concern due to its persistence, ecotoxicity, and low biodegradability. Indeed, phenolic compounds are refractory compounds and thus conventional wastewater treatments are not able to effectively remove them from water. So, advanced treatments such as adsorption with activated carbon and advanced oxidation processes are required.

The aim of this chapter is to present an overview of the current state of the scientific knowledge on the occurrence, fate and the available remediation technologies for phenolic compounds in the aquatic environment. The fate of such compounds during conventional wastewater treatment processes along with a review of recent advances in the development of treatment methodologies in environmental waters focused on their mitigation is addressed, highlighting the role of activated carbon adsorption and advanced oxidation processes, namely heterogeneous photocatalysis.
3.1 Freshwater scarcity: a problem at a global scale

“All people have the right to safe drinking water, sanitation, shelter and basic services.”

“Universal access to safe drinking water and water resources is an imperative that cuts across all internationally agreed development objectives, including the Millennium Development Goals.”

Ban Ki-moon
Secretary-General of the United Nations

Water is crucial for all aspects of life, the defining feature of our planet. Water is essential to all living organisms on Earth, from the smallest microorganism to the largest living mammal. However, although two-thirds of the world are covered by water, only about 2.5% of this volume corresponds to fresh water, most of which located in the polar ice caps, glaciers and as permanent snow. Less than 0.7% of the water found in rivers, lakes and underground water can be used directly for human consumption.

Although it plays a crucial role in maintaining a high quality of life, having an indisputable impact on health and an enormous effect on the economic and social development, this natural resource has become increasingly scarce. According to the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change, the four main factors responsible for the water shortage aggravation are population growth, the increase in the number and size of urban areas in developing countries, excessive consumption and climate changes.

The global population is expected to exceed 9 billion people by 2050. Urban populations may rise nearly twice as fast, projected to nearly double from current 3.4 billion to 6.4 billion by 2050. This population increase will mean a greater demand for food, which will be by far the largest contributor to the increase in water consumption, since the food industry uses 70-90% of the available fresh water (Shiklomanov, 2000; UN, 2009). Climate change will also have a significant impact on the sustainability of water supply in the coming decades, leading to a huge variability in water resources worldwide (Oki and Kanae, 2006).

In addition to these factors, it is important to remember that global water consumption continues to grow at an unsustainable rate, increasing twice as fast as population growth. Considering that 1.2 billion people lack access to safe drinking water, 2.6 billion have little or no sanitation, and millions of people die each year (3900 children a day) due to diseases transmitted through contaminated water, and that this number will rapidly increase, it is easy to anticipate that, as oil is these days, water may soon become the subject of an international conflict. Aware of the importance of water to humanity, in December 2010, following the proposal initiated by Tajikistan and submitted by a group of countries, the United Nations General Assembly declared 2013 as the United Nations International Year of Water Cooperation (A/RES/65/154).

Fresh water shortage is a problem that has been taking major proportions worldwide. The over-exploitation of water resources and recurrent droughts that occurred in recent years are the sources of water scarcity. A recent United Nations report indicates that by the year 2025, two-thirds of the world's population could face water scarcity (UN, 2012). This shortage may be
in the form of physical scarcity, with limited availability of water, or in the form of economic scarcity, whereas although there is water availability, there will exist no facilities and infrastructures that can provide water with the required quantity and quality (Figure 3.1).

Since water distribution throughout the world is not uniform, the origin of this shortage can be naturally occurring in some regions due to the reduction of rain or climatic changes. The human factor, however, is also quite critical in the aggravation of this problem, through water waste, pollution of water resources, and/or inadequate management of these resources.

The high fresh water consumption in developed and developing countries originates large volumes of wastewater, which in many cases are highly contaminated with thousands of industrial and natural chemicals. According to recent reports (Corcoran, Nellemann, et al., 2010), it is estimated that the total wastewater-combining sewer, industrial and agricultural wastewaters- which is discharged worldwide rises to tens of million cubic meters per day.

In addition, a significant portion of all wastewater discharges in developing countries is not subject to any treatment, resulting in a high pollution load of rivers and other watercourses, thus putting at risk all living species, including the surrounding population dependent on these water sources. It is estimated that almost 90 % of all sewage in developing countries is discharged without any treatment, polluting rivers, lakes and coastal areas (Figure 3.2) (Corcoran, Nellemann, et al., 2010).

Considering both aspects, it is clear that freshwater contamination is one of the critical environmental problems currently faced by humanity. Water management is thus one of the most significant challenges in environmental protection and sustainability. The best resolution for this issue lies on waste management, through effective treatment, recycling and reuse.

Water supply is naturally regulated by the hydrological cycle, which continually renews watercourses. Surface water flow to the soil (infiltration and percolation) allows the removal of some compounds, not being however, usually sufficient to remove the large variety of undesirable chemical species (e.g., pesticides, solvents, pharmaceuticals, household chemicals, etc.) that can be found in all kinds of water (Kolpin, Furlong, et al., 2002). The leaching of compounds which are present in the soil has also to be taken into account as a factor of water contamination.
3.2 Wastewater

In this context, the water treatment industry is a fast-growing market in both developed and developing countries, being the five largest contributors to this growth, as follows:

![Figure 3.2](image-url) The ratio of untreated to treated wastewater reaching water bodies in 10 regions. Source: UNEP/GRID-Arendal. Author: Hugo Ahlenius.

1. The increase in gross domestic product which leads to an increase in water demand (through the expansion of industry);
2. More restrict rules for drinking water and wastewater, due to the implementation of higher quality standards;
3. Increasing drinking water demand with higher health and environmental monitoring standards in developing countries, especially in China and India;
4. The growth of the intensive use of water for the production of alternative energy sources (biofuels);
5. New technologies in the industrial segment, requiring high standards of water purity or increased water reuse.

3.2 Wastewater

3.2.1 Water usage in industry

Water is an important requirement in many industrial processes, for example, heating, cooling, production, cleaning and rinsing. Although these figures may vary considerably between different regions and countries, the industrial (including energy) and domestic sectors represent 20% and 10% of the total use of the world’s freshwater withdrawals, respectively (Guterres and de Aquim, 2013; UN, 2014a). On average, 44% of total water abstraction in Europe is used for agriculture, 40% for industry and energy production (cooling in power plants), and 15% for public water supply. The main water consumption sectors are irrigation, urbanization, and manufacturing industry.

The percentage of a country’s industrial sector water demands is generally proportional to the average income level, representing only ~ 5% of water withdrawals in low-income countries, compared to over 40% in some high-income countries (Shiklomanov, 2000; UN, 2014b). Although, at a global scale, industry uses relatively little water in comparison to the agriculture
sector, it requires an accessible, reliable and environmentally supply of consistent and acceptable quality.

Furthermore, water withdrawals for industry are most often reported in combination with those for energy. In addition, the water required for small-scale industry and commerce is often confused with domestic consumption. As a result, surprisingly little is known about how much water is actually withdrawn and consumed by industry for its purposed manufacturing, transformation and production needs.

This observation suggests that the level of a country’s or a region’s economic development is an important driver of its industrial water use, and may ultimately have as much influence on water use as its population growth. Industry is generally accustomed to have water available at a relatively inexpensive price. Increasing water scarcity, however, will result in higher charges, including additional taxes for water treatment and discharge.

Nowadays, environmental contamination by hazardous and toxic chemicals is considered as one of the major problems faced by industrialized countries. Industry generates a substantial proportion of wastewater that, if unregulated, has the potential to be a highly toxic source of pollution. The vast array of complex organic compounds and heavy metals used in modern industrial processes, if released into the environment can cause both human health and environmental disasters.

Chemical and allied process industries use water extensively, thus making them water-intensive industries (Ranade and Bhandari, 2014). The main uses of water in the industry sector are listed in Table 3.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Usage</th>
<th>Volume</th>
<th>Extent of contamination</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Reactant</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solvent</td>
<td>Low</td>
<td>High</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cleaning/stripping agent</td>
<td>Medium</td>
<td>Medium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cooling water</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boiler water</td>
<td>Large</td>
<td>Low</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

These needs for water are satisfied using the following sources:

- Surface water/groundwater
- Seawater
- Recycled water (industrial wastewater/urban sewage).

The industries with the greatest concerns in terms of wastewater are chemical and petrochemical (refineries), pharmaceuticals, pulp and paper, food, fertilizers, tanneries, textile and municipal wastewater treatment plants (Hancock, 1999; Guterres and de Aquim, 2013; Ranade and Bhandari, 2014). In general, the most water-intensive industries are the highest contributors to industrial wastewater generation. For example, the normal paper industry consumes ~ 300 m$^3$ of water per ton of product, generating a similar amount of wastewater.

The chemical fertilizers industry also contributes greatly to water consumption, requiring up to 270 m$^3$ of water per ton of product, while the high-quality paper industry needs a maximum
amount of water up to 1000 m$^3$ per ton of product and is one of the most water-intensive in the industry sector. The most water-polluting industries have to be managed through environmental pollution control measures. These industries also represent industry sectors in which a strategy for wastewater treatment, recycling and reuse is crucial (Ranade and Bhandari, 2014).

### 3.2.2 Wastewater characterization

Wastewater characterization is the first step in the seek for solutions to its treatment, recycling, and reuse. Typically wastewater is characterized in terms of its biological, chemical and physical properties. The major constituents of consideration in wastewater treatment are included in the following categories: suspended solids, biodegradable organic pollutants, pathogenic organisms, nutrients, priority pollutants, refractory organic pollutants, heavy metals and inorganic dissolved solids (Table 3.2) (Tchobanoglous, Burton, et al., 2004a; Guteres and de Aquim, 2013).

**Table 3.2: Principal constituents of concern in wastewater treatment (Tchobanoglous, Burton, et al., 2004a).**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Constituents</th>
<th>Reason for importance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Suspended solids</td>
<td>Suspended solids can lead to the development of sludge deposits and anaerobic conditions when untreated wastewater is discharged in the aquatic environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biodegradable organics</td>
<td>Composed principally of proteins, carbohydrates, and fats, biodegradable organics are measured most commonly in terms of BOD and COD. If discharged untreated to the environment, their biological stabilization can lead to the depletion of natural oxygen resources and to the development of septic conditions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pathogens</td>
<td>Transmittable diseases by pathogenic organisms that may be present in wastewater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutrients</td>
<td>Both nitrogen and phosphorus, along with carbon, are essential nutrients for growth. When discharged to the aquatic environment, these nutrients can lead to the growth of undesirable aquatic life. When discharged in excessive amounts on land, they can also lead to the pollution of groundwater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority pollutants</td>
<td>Organic and inorganic compounds selected on the basis of their known or suspected carcinogenicity, mutagenicity, teratogenicity, or high acute toxicity. Many of these compounds are found in wastewater</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refractory organics</td>
<td>These organics tend to resist to conventional methods of wastewater treatment. Typical examples include surfactants, phenols, and agricultural pesticides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heavy metals</td>
<td>Heavy metals are usually added to wastewater from industrial activities and may have to be removed if the wastewater is to be reused</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissolved inorganics</td>
<td>Inorganic constituents such as calcium, sodium and sulfate are added to the original domestic water supply as a result of water use and may have to be removed if the wastewater is to be reused</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

BOD - Biological Oxygen Demand; COD - Chemical Oxygen Demand.
Chapter 3
Activated carbons and advanced processes for wastewater treatment

The characterization of wastewater includes the evaluation of separate and independent parameters. The analysis of organic matter in wastewater comprises a number of organic constituents which can not be distinguished separately (Guterres and de Aquim, 2013). Despite being desirable a complete wastewater characterization for devising a treatment methodology, most of the times, only few parameters are measured and monitored. Some of the most important parameters for industrial wastewaters are discussed here.

To analyse the high levels of organic matter (higher than 1 mg L\(^{-1}\)), methods commonly used in laboratories include biochemical oxygen demand (BOD), chemical oxygen demand (COD) and total organic carbon (TOC). The BOD value is representative of the total oxygen requirement for oxidizing those chemicals that can be oxidized by bacterial means. These are typically biodegradable substances such as organic matter. Since not all chemicals are biodegradable, another comprehensive parameter that can account for the pollution due to organics is needed. This parameter is COD, which represents the oxygen requirement for oxidizing all the chemicals in the wastewater. In recent years, the TOC measurement, which represents the total organic fraction in terms of carbon, is also a very widespread technique for better accuracy and evaluation of wastewater quality.

Due to the enormous number of potentially polluting substances contained in wastewater, a chemical-specific approach is insufficient to provide the necessary information on water quality. Therefore, biological test systems with living cells or organisms give a global response to the pool of micropollutants present in the sample. The measurement of biochemical responses to chemical contaminants may help improve the assessment of biologically significant exposures to toxic chemicals and enhance the ability to assess the risk of effects on the health and survival of toxicant exposed populations. The need for effluent toxicity evaluation is being acknowledged and toxicity tests have been included in regulatory requirements. The maximum toxicity level of a final effluent allowed to be discharged is calculated based on the effluent dilution rate in the river and its ecotoxicity.

Ecotoxicity tests on several trophic level using, for example, the following organisms are recommended: producer organisms – algae (e.g., Scenedesmus subspicatus, Chlorella vulgaris), primary consumers – microcrustaceans (e.g., Daphnia magna, Cladocera), secondary consumers – like fish (Danio rerio, Brachydanio rerio), and decomposers – bacteria (Vibrio fischeri). The crustacean Daphnia magna is the most commonly used organism in the study and control of water quality and is used in biological assays to determine the toxicity of wastewater.

One of the purposes of ecotoxicological tests is to determine the maximum concentration which does not affect a given relevant parameter of the test organisms. Ecotoxicity is generally expressed as toxicity units, obtained from the equation \( TU = \frac{100}{EC_{50}} \), where \( EC_{50} \) (expressed in % v/v) is the effective concentration of toxicant (in mg L\(^{-1}\)) that reduces by 50 % the response of a certain population of organisms, after a specified exposure duration. For example, the ecotoxicity assessment performed by the bioluminescence inhibition of the bacterium Vibrio fischeri using the Microtox® equipment, has been adopted in the official standards of several countries. In this case, the \( EC_{50} \) value corresponds to a decrease of light emission by 50 % after a contact time of 5, 15 or 30 minutes.
3.2.3 Wastewater treatment processes

As the availability of water for years to come is severely compromised, it is imperative to start designing industrial processes to minimize and avoid, as much as possible, the generation of wastewater. However, in the meantime it becomes necessary to deal with wastewater resulting from the existing industrial facilities, for which the most suitable destination is a wastewater treatment plant (WWTP), so promoting public health and preserving water resources in order to avoid contamination. The processing of industrial wastewater often requires a combination of different methods, since the use of a single method is rarely satisfactory. Currently, the treatment of industrial wastewater generally comprises a three-step process designated as primary, secondary and tertiary, tending to employ a combination of biological and chemical treatment methods, in order to comply with the standards for discharge of treated effluent (Tchobanoglous, Burton, et al., 2004b).

The choice of a treatment methodology will depend on various factors, such as qualitative and quantitative composition of the wastewater, the system location and quality objectives to be achieved, as well as the imposition of the degree of treatment (Ikehata, 2013). Generally, treatment of industrial wastewater requires a large amount of chemicals, multiple operations and configurations, a high degree of process control and regular maintenance, as it is exemplified in Table 3.3. All this complexity leads to high treatment costs.

**Table 3.3**: Typical unit processes in WWTP and target wastewater constituents (Ikehata, 2013).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Unit process</th>
<th>Target constituent</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pre-treatment</td>
<td>Flow equalization, maceration, Screens, grit removal</td>
<td>Large solid objects (stones, plastics, ...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary treatment</td>
<td>Sedimentation, Flotation</td>
<td>Heavy solids, Light solids (oil, wax, fibers,...)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary treatment</td>
<td>Activated sludge, biological filters, rotating biological contactors, membrane bioreactors</td>
<td>Biodegradable organics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tertiary treatment</td>
<td>Filtration, Biological nutrients removal</td>
<td>Suspended solids, including pathogenic microorganisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Advanced treatment</td>
<td>Chemical oxidation (ozonation, UV/H₂O₂, AOP), Membrane filtration (NF, RO)</td>
<td>Recalcitrant organics, pathogenic microorganisms, dissolved and suspended solids, recalcitrant organics, pathogenic microorganisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disinfection</td>
<td>Chlorination, UV disinfection</td>
<td>Pathogenic microorganisms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Low-rate treatment</td>
<td>Stabilization pounds, aerated lagoons, constructed wetlands</td>
<td>Suspended solids, nutrients, biodegradable organics, some pathogenic microorganisms</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The first step of the treatment process, designated as a primary or pre-processing treatment, involves the physical screening and gravity sedimentation of heavy solids or soft solids float, such as oil, grease and fibers. This stage consists mainly on filtering solids, sand and other floating materials - usually sent to landfill - removing oil and grease using sedimentation and primary clarifiers. Chemical coagulants and flocculants can be used before the sedimentation/flotation in order to improve the solid/liquid separation. Although some pathogenic organisms can be removed in the primary treatment, this is usually insufficient for the removal of viruses and bacteria. Furthermore, only the metals in particulate form can be removed by gravity separation. A more elaborate treatment (secondary or tertiary treatment followed by disinfection) and/or additional security measures would be required when using the primary effluent for irrigation of crops and fish farms. The proper discharge of the sludge is also needed to prevent the spread of pathogens and other contaminants in the soil and watercourses.

The secondary (or biological) treatment is a combination of biological and physical-chemical treatments, consisting in the removal of biodegradable soluble organic substances using microorganisms (bacteria). Aerobic processes are commonly used, in which the effluent is clarified by separation of the microorganisms from the treated effluent, which is then discharged into waterways or subjected to a tertiary treatment. Secondary treatment systems are generally classified as fixed film (where the biomass grows on media and the sewage passes over its surface) or growth suspension systems (or activated sludge, wherein the biomass is mixed with sewage).

There is currently a wide variety of commercially available conventional and advanced biological treatment processes, such as activated sludge sequencing batch reactors, oxidation ditches, trickling filters, rotating biological contactors, and membrane bioreactors (MBR). When combined with proper disinfection, wastewater with a secondary treatment may be considered safe for discharge and for a variety of non-potable applications, including irrigating crops, recreational restricted dams and groundwater recharge via basin infiltration.

Yet, certain restrictions are suggested when reclaimed water is used in places where direct contact or incidental ingestion could occur, such as parks, golf courses and recreational lakes, and for irrigation of food crops. As in the case of primary sludge, secondary sludge also contains high levels of metals, organic compounds and pathogens. Furthermore, proper treatment is required for sludge disposal, soil application and reuse.

Biological processes are most commonly used in the treatment of domestic and urban wastewaters, but may also be employed in the treatment of industrial wastewater. In these cases, if the concentration of organic compounds is too high or if these are refractory, adaptations in the process are required, like introducing a pretreatment or even replacement by other techniques (Tchobanoglous, Burton, et al., 2004b).

Given the wide variety of organic compounds that has been detected after secondary wastewater treatment, the purpose of tertiary or advanced treatments is to improve the quality of this effluent before discharge, although they are less implemented on a large scale. Advanced treatment technologies include diverse operations, such as chemical or biological removal of nutrients and pathogens agents through granular media or membrane filtration such as microfiltration (MF), ultrafiltration (UF), and nanofiltration (NF), reverse osmosis (RO),
3.2.3 Wastewater treatment processes

disinfection with ultraviolet (UV) radiation, ozone and chlorine and/or adsorption technologies with activated carbon and advanced oxidation processes (AOPs).

Membrane filtration processes are a rapidly growing tertiary treatment technology. Due to their very small pore sizes (< 1 mm), membranes can substantially remove all pathogenic organisms, including viruses. In many urban water reuse projects, filters are also used as a pre-treatment of advanced treatments and in combination with the secondary treatment. However, in the case of most persistent pollutants (e.g., phenols, pesticides, solvents, household chemicals and drugs, etc.), to produce water with acceptable levels, it is often necessary the application of AOPs. This kind of processes are recommended when wastewater components have a high chemical stability and/or low biodegradability (Mantzavinos and Psillakis, 2004; Lafi and Al-Qodah, 2006).

Even though conventional treatments, such as decantation, filtration, coagulation and flocculation, and biological process are not able to completely face the problem of water pollution, they continue however to be the most used, and are still quite effective. In addition, they can operate together with new processing techniques for even greater efficiencies, both in terms of removing pollutants and in economic terms.

In Europe, the wastewater treatment process has undergone considerable changes over the past decades, as depicted in Figure 3.3. Modifications have been observed towards the implementation of tertiary systems in wastewater treatment in the countries of North and Central Europe, and, to a lesser extent, also in the South and East. In the South East and West Balkan countries, the % of population connected to wastewater collection is very small, and tertiary systems represent a small part of the treatment process.

![Figure 3.3: Modifications in the wastewater treatment process in Europe. Source: European Environment Agency.](image-url)

---

14
Yet, in the context of sewerage in Portugal, and other countries, tertiary treatment is considered in some ways a "luxury". In fact, in Portugal the reusability of treated water for direct human consumption has not yet been reached, but the available techniques (primary and secondary treatments) allow to safely reuse treated water for various purposes, such as irrigation.

Summarizing, the aim of wastewater management is to promote the effective and responsible use of water (including reuse), treatment and discharge, as well as protect public health and environment. The different types and levels of risk existing in different wastewater management scenarios, are shown in Figure 3.4:

In the following sections, adsorption technologies with activated carbons and AOPs for wastewater treatment will be the subject of a more detailed discussion.

3.3 Activated carbons

3.3.1 Historical aspects

Activated carbons are currently considered the most effectively adsorbents used in sewage and drinking water treatment plants, removing many classes of pollutants, such as surfactants, pesticides, dyes and aromatic compounds. The good performance of these materials results from the unique combination of a highly developed porous network (surface areas and pore volumes) and of the presence of heteroatoms (i.e., atoms other than carbon), creating a great variety of surface functional groups (Bandosz and Ania, 2006; Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006).

The first use of carbons dates back to 3750 BC, being used by the Egyptians and Sumerians in the reduction of copper, zinc, and tin minerals in the bronze manufacturing process, and also as smokeless fuel (Derbyshire, Jagtoyen, et al., 2001; Przepiórski, 2006). At that time, the materials were charred wood, coal or simply a partially devolatilized coals, and not what is now known as activated carbons. In the Cave of Altamira, in Spain, that represents the apogee of Paleolithic cave art that was developed across Europe, from 35000 to 11000 BC, outstanding illustrations drawn using charcoal were found.
3.3.1 Historical aspects

The first proof of the medicinal use of carbons was found in Thebes (Greece), in an Egyptian papyrus dated of 1550 BC. The therapeutic value of carbon was explored later by the Greeks and Romans in the treatment of various diseases. By the year 500 BC, the Greek scientist Hippocrates recommended that the water for consumption should be filtered with carbonized wood before its consumption, so as to eliminate bad flavor and odor (Figure 3.5) (Menéndez-Diaz and Martín-Gullón, 2006). Recent studies also indicate that in Phoenicians ships, water was stored in carbonized wood barrels, a practice that was continued until the eighteenth century. The first application of activated carbons as adsorbents in gas phase, occurred only in 1793, when coal was used to mitigate the odors emanating by gangrene.

![Figure 3.5- Hippocrates, an early protagonist in the use of charcoal.](image)

The introduction of activated carbons in industrial processes took place in England, in 1794, when these adsorbents were applied as bleaching agents in the production of sugar. The first large-scale application in gas phase took place in 1854 (Menéndez-Diaz and Martín-Gullón, 2006), with the installation of carbon filters in the sewage ventilation systems in London. In 1872, carbons filters were also used in masks on chemical industries for preventing the inhalation of mercury vapors.

Activated carbon, as it is currently known, was produced by R. von Ostrejko, who is considered the father and/or this type of materials, having patented in 1901, two different methods for their production:

- The carbonization of lignocellulosic materials with metallic chlorides (the base of the chemical activation process);
- The slight gasification of chars with water vapor or carbon dioxide at elevated temperatures (thermal or physical activation).

The starting point for the great development in the production and application of activated carbons was undoubtedly World War I, when these materials were used in gas masks (Menéndez-Diaz and Martín-Gullón, 2006). The increasing medical and scientific knowledge, the restrict environmental regulations referring to water resources, and the applications in the purification of gases and recovery of chemical compounds with high economic value boosted the use of these materials, increasing its production decade after decade. (Menéndez-Diaz and Martín-Gullón, 2006). In the last three decades, the use of activated carbons as a support for
metallic catalysts has also been quite widespread (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2009; Figueiredo and Pereira, 2009).

Although the development and utilization of activated carbons as adsorbents has brought enormous benefits to humanity, only recently there has been a growing interest in the development and application of new carbon materials, as for example activated carbon fibers and carbon nanotubes. In this regard, recent advances in the design of carbon materials with controlled porosity and also a better understanding of their physical, chemical and mechanical properties, opened new horizons and created opportunities for a more vast application.

3.3.2 Structure and properties

At atomic scale and from a structural point of view, carbon materials can be considered as carbon atoms grouped into layers of fused aromatic rings (graphene layers), with a certain degree of planarity, which depends upon the degree of graphitization. Thus, carbon materials exhibit a high content of sp²-hybridized carbon, which is responsible for at least a two-dimensional order in the carbon structure. These graphene layers are stacked by weak van der Waals forces either in an ordered (i.e., graphite and graphitizable carbons) or turbostratic - disordered stacking- structure (i.e. activated carbons, carbon blacks) (Henning, 1966). From structural and chemical viewpoints, a clear distinction can be made between basal-plane and edge carbon atoms in the graphene layers.

The reactivity of carbon surfaces is defined by the basal to edges ratio; the edges have higher reactivity than the basal planes, and it is associated to chemisorption of heteroatoms giving rise to stable surface functionalities (Radovic and Bockrath, 2005).

The main chemical features of the graphene sheets are: i) the surface functionalities either located at the edges (predominantly) or inserted in the basal-plane, and ii) the free edge sites. These free sites are associated to armchair (carbyne-like) and zig-zag (carbene type) configuration carbon atoms (rather than H-terminated or free radicals as generally assumed for a long time), and account for the surface reactivity of carbons to chemisorb heteroatoms or in gasification reactions (Radovic, Silva-Villalobos, et al., 2011).

Due to their electronic structure (1s², 2s², 2p²), carbon atoms present a flexible coordination chemistry and unique bonding ability, both with carbon atoms or other elements. All this results in a wide spectrum of materials and allotropic forms. For instance, depending on the hybridization state of carbon atoms bond to other carbon atoms, major carbon allotropic forms are: diamond (sp3 hybridization with tetrahedral stereochemistry), graphene (2D sheet of sp² carbon atoms), graphite (layered structure of sp² carbon atoms with a planar trigonal stereochemistry) and fullerenes (spherical structure of sp²+x carbon atoms, being 0<x<1).

At the microscopic scale, carbon materials exhibit very different structures, some of these having a preferred arrangement in certain directions, such as synthetic graphite, while others disordered microstructures are features of carbonized or activated carbons (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006).

3.3.2.1 Physical properties

Generally, activated carbons can be considered as an irregular array of two-dimensional microcrystals arranged in parallel planes. Each microcrystal is formed by crystalline planes of
3.3.2.1 Physical properties

carbon atoms grouped in hexagonal aromatic condensed rings, constituting a structure formed by 5 to 15 aromatic layers, also called basal planes or graphenic layers (Figure 3.6).

Figure 3.6- Schematic representation of the microstructure of activated carbons (Bansal, Donnet, et al., 1988).

This microcrystalline structure begins to form during the carbonization process, in which the regular arrangement of carbon bonds on the surface of the crystallites is broken. The structure of an activated carbon can be visualized as a stack of undeveloped aromatic leaves, cross-linked and distributed in a random fashion, separated by disorganized carbonaceous and inorganic matter (ash) derived from the raw material. During the activation process the spaces between the crystallites become unobstructed of carbonaceous material and the resulting channels, together with the inside and parallel cracks, constitute the pore network. This porous structure consists of pores of different sizes, which according to the International Union of Pure and Applied Chemistry (IUPAC) (Rouquerol, Avnir, et al., 1994), can be classified into three categories: micropores, mesopores and macropores (Figure 3.7). The micropores have apertures less than 2 nm, mesopores have openings between 2 and 50 nm and in the case of macropores the opening is greater than 50 nm.

Figure 3.7- Schematic representation of the pore structure of an activated carbon.

The micropores in activated carbons are considered to be slit-shaped, in which the size corresponds to the width, the distance between opposite walls. These pores, that are most of the internal area of the activated carbon, can be further subdivided into ultramicropores (pores with sizes less than 0.7 nm) and supermicropores (pore size between 0.7 and 2 nm). Although the most significant part of adsorption on activated carbon occurs in the micropores, meso- and macropores also play an important role in this process, acting as transport pores, allowing the access of the adsorbate to the micropores.

Porosity, that may be defined as the ratio of the volume of pores and voids to the volume occupied by the solid can not be regarded as a characteristic of a simple material, since it
depends on the method used for its determination. In a way that is necessarily arbitrary, it is considered that the external area corresponds to the area of the protuberances and cavities which are wider than deep, and the internal area to the area inside the walls of the pores and cracks having a depth greater than the width. For porous solids the internal area is much higher than the external.

### 3.3.2.2 Chemical Properties

The knowledge of the surface chemistry of carbon materials is of paramount importance, since its physical and chemical properties are strongly dependent of the presence of chemical species on the surface. The presence of heteroatoms, even in small amounts, can have a significant influence on the physical and chemical properties of these materials, and, consequently, on the desired properties for a specific application.

The versatile surface chemistry of carbons provides a useful and unlimited tool to design materials to face new challenges, and thus has become a topic of growing interest among researchers. In this regard, a large number of studies have demonstrated the role of surface chemistry of carbons in the adsorption of aromatic compounds, dyes, heavy metals, and pharmaceutical compounds in solution (Mestre, Marques, et al., 2012; Galhetas, Mestre, et al., 2014). In the field of catalysis, whether used as catalyst support and or even as catalyst, the role of surface chemistry of activated carbons in relation to the dispersion of the catalyst or the catalytic activity has also been investigated (Bandosz and Ania, 2006; Menéndez-Diaz and Martín-Gullón, 2006; Fernandes, Andrade, et al., 2012; Ania, 2013). From the point of view of their reactivity, two kinds of activated carbon surfaces can be considered:

- A flat, non-polar, which comprises the center of the carbon surface, the graphenic layers. Adsorption occurs on this surface through van der Waals forces of dispersive character, which play a very important role in adsorption processes.

- A surface formed by the unsaturated carbon atoms located at the edges of the basal planes. On these edges are located functional groups (carbon-oxygen, carbon-nitrogen, etc.) as well as highly reactive free radicals.

Oxygen is unquestionably the most abundant heteroatom present on the surface of activated carbons, originating, by itself or in combination with hydrogen, the vast majority of functional groups that characterize the surface chemistry of carbon materials. The reason for the abundance of oxygen-containing functionalities on carbon surfaces is linked to the strong affinity of carbons to interact with oxygen when exposed to air (\(O_2\) chemisorption occurs even at low temperature) (Henning, 1966), although oxygen may also be incorporated from the chemistry of the precursor.

The relatively high area of the edges of the activated carbon results in a strong propensity to oxygen chemisorption. The dissociation of molecular oxygen atoms leads to a chemical reaction with carbon atoms to form oxygenated compounds on the surface. This oxidation process is of particular importance for pre-treated carbons at elevated temperatures, which have a highly reactive surface. The oxygen surface groups can also be formed by reaction with other oxidizing gases such as ozone, nitric oxide, carbon dioxide, etc., and oxidizing solutions such as nitric acid, hydrogen peroxide, etc.
3.3.2.2 Chemical properties

The different types of oxygen functional groups which may be present on the surface of carbon are shown in Figure 3.8. For some of the schematized functions such as quinone and pyrone-type some other arrangements can also be proposed. These highly reactive centers are responsible for the ability of activated carbons to participate in halogenation, hydrogenation, and oxidation reactions and/or act as catalysts in many chemical reactions.

Activated carbons also contain other heteroatoms, which may arise from the raw materials used, the agent added during activation or some post-synthesis modification. The relatively simple and quite numerous methods that are currently known to modify the surface chemistry of activated carbons, are quite useful in optimizing several conventional applications as well as for the search of new applications. The surface chemistry of the activated carbon can be modified by oxidation with various agents, creating oxygen functionalities or by heat treatment to promote selective or complete removal of such groups.

![Figure 3.8](image)

**Figure 3.8**- Schematic representation of the typical O-containing surface groups of carbon materials, including free edge sites and carbon-hydrogen complexes: (a) carboxyl groups, (b) lactone, (c) hydroxyl, (d) carbonyl, (e) quinone, (f) ether, (g) epoxide, (h) carboxylic anhydride, (i) chromene, (j) lactol, (k) π electron density on carbon basal planes, (l) pyrone, (m) carbyne, and (n) carbene sites (adapted from Ania, 2013).

The remaining elements after complete combustion constitute the ashes, whose amount and composition is widely variable, depending on the precursor used in the preparation of the adsorbent (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006). The ash content can vary from less than 1 wt. % for materials prepared from relatively pure precursors, to more than 10 wt. % for activated carbons prepared from coal. In the case of lignocellulosic materials, the major constituents of the ash are silicon, magnesium, calcium, iron, aluminum and sodium oxides. These compounds may play an important role in adsorption and catalytic processes, since they can modify i) the interactions between the surface of the carbon adsorbent/catalyst and the molecule to be adsorbed, and ii) the catalytic performance of the supported phases by electronic or structural interactions (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2001).

Another important effect of the presence of inorganic matter on the carbon precursor is, as an example, a possible catalytic effect on the gasification reaction during the activation. The
presence of iron, calcium and alkali compounds may catalyse the reaction of carbon atoms with carbon dioxide and water vapor (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006). This catalytic effect has strong effect on the pore size distribution of the activated carbon; usually a larger porosity is obtained in the presence of ashes, than that for materials from which inorganic matter has been removed by an acid treatment.

According to the nature of their surface functional groups, activated carbons can be classified as:

**Acidic carbons**: Carbons that present an acidic character when reacting with appreciable amounts of bases, but do not react with acids, are designated acidic carbons. Generally, an acidic carbon is obtained when an activated carbon degassed at elevated temperature, in vacuum or inert atmosphere, is exposed to a stream of oxygen at moderate temperatures. They can also be obtained by oxidation by other oxidizing agents in gaseous or aqueous phase (e.g. HNO$_3$);

**Basic carbons**: Carbons that have a basic character when reacting with considerable quantities of acids, but do not react with bases are considered basic carbon. Activated carbons obtained by traditional methods usually have a basic character, although the structure of the functional groups responsible for this fact is not known with accuracy. It is considered that certain oxides, amine groups and also coal graphene layers are responsible for this basic character.

### 3.3.3 Activated carbon production

The industrial production of activated carbon is essentially based on two steps: carbonization of the raw material at a high temperature in the absence of air and activation of the carbonized product (Figure 3.9).

The carbonization step consists in the controlled heat treatment at a final temperature between 500 and 800 °C, in which the decomposition of the precursor occurs, eliminating elements such as hydrogen, nitrogen, oxygen and sulfur. The more volatile compounds with low molecular weight are eliminated first, followed by light aromatics, and finally hydrogen. The carbonization product (or char) is generally a material with a relatively low specific surface area ($< 500 \text{ m}^2 \text{ g}^{-1}$). During activation the incipient porous structure of the char is significantly developed.

![Figure 3.9 - General scheme of the production of activated carbons.](image)

### 3.3.3.1 Precursors

Activated carbons can be produced from almost any raw material rich in carbon. There are many low cost materials with a low content of inorganic impurities that can be used in the production of activated carbons, such as wood, nut shells and fruit pits, lignite, bituminous coal and coke (Table 3.4).
3.3.3.2 Pre-treatment

The choice of the appropriate precursor is based on the following criteria (Menéndez-Diaz and Martín-Gullón, 2006):

- **The possibility of originating materials with good adsorptive capacity, high density and hardness.**

- **Low inorganic matter content.** The presence of these compounds reduces adsorption capacity, since it is expressed per unit mass.

- **Availability and cost.** As with any product, the price of the raw material affects the final cost, so a high availability is important to have to ensure stable prices. The yield of the process must also be taken into account, since significant mass losses may occur. Preparation yields can vary considerably, reaching very low values, such as 5-10% for carbon made from wood.

Most lignocellulosic materials meet these requirements, occupying a prominent position as precursors in the production of activated carbons, representing about 45 wt.% of the total raw materials used in activation processes (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006). Materials with low density and a high content of volatile constituents (for example, wood) lead to carbons with a high pore volume, but with a low density. Moreover, the use of materials with a higher density (for example, peel or fruit pits) allows to obtain granular activated carbons with a high pore volume, which can be used in different applications. The lignocellulosic materials are preferably used in chemical activation processes, while the use of peat, lignite, and various types of coal is more common on physical activation processes.

### 3.3.3.2 Pre-treatment

The precursor, or raw material, may have to be subjected to some pre-treatments before the activation process, in order for the desired particle size to be obtained by milling and screening, especially when the starting material is not quite homogeneous. Sometimes a washing step is also applied, using water or acid to remove any dirt and reduce the content of mineral matter (ash).

---

**Table 3.4: Properties of common precursors for the production of activated carbons** (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Raw material</th>
<th>Carbon (wt.%</th>
<th>Volatiles (wt.%</th>
<th>Density (cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$)</th>
<th>Ash (wt.%</th>
<th>Texture of activated carbons</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soft wood</td>
<td>40-50</td>
<td>55-60</td>
<td>0.4-0.5</td>
<td>0.3-1.1</td>
<td>Soft, large pore volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard wood</td>
<td>40-42</td>
<td>55-60</td>
<td>0.55-0.80</td>
<td>0.3-1.2</td>
<td>Soft, large pore volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lignin</td>
<td>35-40</td>
<td>58-60</td>
<td>0.3-0.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Soft, large pore volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nutshells</td>
<td>30-45</td>
<td>55-60</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Hard, large micropore volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lignite</td>
<td>55-70</td>
<td>25-40</td>
<td>1.0-1.35</td>
<td>5-15</td>
<td>Hard, small pore volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft coal</td>
<td>65-80</td>
<td>20-30</td>
<td>1.25-1.50</td>
<td>2-12</td>
<td>Medium hard, medium pore volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum coke</td>
<td>70-85</td>
<td>15-20</td>
<td>1.35</td>
<td>0.5-0.7</td>
<td>Medium hard, medium pore volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hard coal</td>
<td>70-75</td>
<td>10-15</td>
<td>1.45</td>
<td>5-15</td>
<td>Hard, large pore volume</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthracite</td>
<td>85-95</td>
<td>5-10</td>
<td>1.5-1.8</td>
<td>2-15</td>
<td>Hard, large pore volume</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3.3.3.3 Carbonization
The pre-treatment step is followed by carbonization, a critical step in the overall process of activated carbons production, during which the formation of the microporous structure is initiated. The obtained material consists of a solid with an enriched content in carbon and aromaticity, but with a low adsorption capacity. The main experimental parameters that influence the process and determine the final yield are the carbonization temperature and the heating rate.

3.3.3.4 Thermal or physical activation
Physical activation takes place in two steps: thermal carbonization of the raw material and char activation by oxidizing gases such as water vapor, carbon dioxide, air or mixtures of both. After the first step, a more carbon enriched matrix is obtained, while in the second step, the char is gasified with the oxidizing agent at elevated temperatures (800-1000 °C). During activation, the active oxygen of the oxidizing agent eliminates the more reactive carbon atoms (more unsaturated), such as carbon monoxide. The activation will create additional porosity, and extend the existing porosity, "activating" the char.

The most used activating agents are carbon dioxide, water vapor and mixtures of the two, but other activating agents, such as air or oxygen, may be used (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006). The most reactive agent is oxygen and the less reactive carbon dioxide. These gases will react with the carbon and remove some of the mass of the inner surface of the solid, creating a material with a highly developed porosity. Some blocked internal micropores may also become accessible due to the selective removal of carbon atoms.

The reaction of oxygen with carbon is highly exothermic and much faster than with carbon dioxide or water vapor, and therefore more difficult to control (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2001). Due to the high reactivity of oxygen, activated carbons with a low development of porosity and wider pores are obtained upon activation under oxygen atmosphere. For these reasons, this type of activation is not used at an industrial scale.

The gasification of the char with steam, carbon dioxide or mixtures of both usually occurs at 800-1000 °C (reactions 3.1 and 3.2). Activation with water vapor is the most used method for activated carbon preparation, allowing to obtain micro and mesoporous materials, with specific surface areas > 1000 m² g⁻¹ (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006). For samples prepared by activation with water vapor, the burn-off is directly related to the development of porosity. The partial formation of mesopores is reported only when with very high levels of burn-off (80 %).

\[
\begin{align*}
C + CO_2 & \rightarrow 2 CO \quad \Delta H = +159 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \quad \text{reaction 3.1} \\
C + H_2O & \rightarrow CO + H_2 \quad \Delta H = +117 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \quad \text{reaction 3.2}
\end{align*}
\]

The endothermic nature of these reactions requires the direct heating to maintain the reaction temperatures. The heat supply is generated by the introduction of controlled amounts of air in the furnace in order to burn the gases produced during activation, according to the following reactions:
3.3.3.5 Chemical activation

\[
\text{CO} + \frac{1}{2} \text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{CO}_2 \quad \Delta H = 285 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \quad \text{reaction 3.3}
\]

\[
\text{H}_2 + \frac{1}{2} \text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O} \quad \Delta H = -238 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1} \quad \text{reaction 3.4}
\]

Comparing the porosity of two activated carbons prepared from the same precursor, activated with water vapor or \(\text{CO}_2\), with similar burn-off values, it is apparent that both materials will reach similar adsorption capacities. However, the porosity developed by \(\text{CO}_2\) is somewhat narrower than that of the sample activated with water vapor (Menéndez-Díaz and Martín-Gullón, 2006). Thus, the choice of the oxidizing agent will depend on the intended end-application.

### 3.3.3.5 Chemical Activation

Chemical activation involves the co-carbonization of the precursor with a chemical reagent, known as activating agent, under inert atmosphere, followed by removal of the resulting chemical compounds by exhaustive washing. The most commonly used activating agents in the industry are zinc chloride, phosphoric acid, and potassium hydroxide. The development of porosity during the heat treatment occurs in an inert atmosphere at temperatures in the range of 400 to 900 °C (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006).

The impregnation step may be performed in solution (the most common method) or by physical impregnation. In the first case, the dried precursor is mixed with a solution of an appropriate concentration of the activating agent for a certain contact time at a given temperature, and the mixture is then dried. In a physical mixture, different amounts of solid activating agent are mixed with defined amounts of the dried precursor, without any addition of water, at room temperature. After the chemical activation, it is necessary to grind the obtained carbon, and to perform a washing step to remove the excess of activating agent and its soluble degradation products.

The activation mechanism differs according to the chosen agent, resulting in a very distinct pore development. For example, zinc chloride promotes the extraction of water molecules from the structure of the lignocellulosic feedstock (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006). The activation mechanism with potassium hydroxide is more complex involving the disintegration (almost explosive) of the structure, followed by intercalation by and gasification the oxygen of the hydroxide. The presence of oxygen is not essential (but can be a help) for this form of activation (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006).

**Zinc chloride** was one of the most commonly used chemicals in the preparation of activated carbons in the 70’s, and its use has declined due to environmental problems caused by zinc waste. The activation of lignocellulosic material with zinc chloride yields activated carbons having a porosity well developed in one step, resulting in considerable yields.

**Phosphoric acid** is perhaps the most commonly used activating agent, preferably in the activation of lignocellulosic material, leading to carbons with a well-developed porosity. Activation with this activating agent allows to obtain materials with a micro- and mesoporosity and high surface areas.

**Alkali hydroxides and carbonates** have been used in the preparation of activated carbons with high surface areas and developed porosity. These materials, referred to as super activated
Activated carbons and advanced processes for wastewater treatment

carbons, with extremely high surface areas (> 3000 m² g⁻¹) were produced for the first time in the 70's and commercialized in the late 80's (Menéndez-Diaz and Martin-Gullón, 2006).

The use of raw materials with a low content of volatile compounds and a high carbon content is more appropriate for this activating agent. KOH reacts with the carbon backbone, yielding solid and liquid products, and in parallel, carbon consumption develops porosity. During the reaction that occurs above 600 °C, hydrogen and metallic potassium are formed, as well as CO and CO₂ (from the carbon matrix) and potassium oxide, according to the proposed mechanism (Lillo-Ródenas, Cazorla-Amorós, et al., 2003) (reaction 3.5), followed by the decomposition of potassium carbonate in CO₂ and K₂O. The ratio KOH/precursor seems to be the factor with the greatest influence on the adsorption capacity of the obtained material (Linares-Solano, Lozano-Castelló, et al., 2008).

$$6 \text{KOH} + 2 \text{C} \rightarrow 2 \text{K} + 3 \text{H}_2 + 2 \text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$$  
reaction 3.5

Specific areas higher than 1500 m² g⁻¹ can be obtained with average KOH/precursor proportions (0.5, 1, 2); increasing this ratio, the porosity becomes more developed (more than 3000 m² g⁻¹), but the micropore size distribution becomes wider, including pores ranging from very large micropores to small mesopores (Linares-Solano, Lozano-Castelló, et al., 2008). The use of very high KOH/precursor ratios results in the disintegration of the carbon granules due to gasification reactions (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006). The final temperature treatment can also have some influence on the adsorption capacity developed.

The use of KOH and NaOH is relatively expensive, but above all hazardous and corrosive. Compared to these, sodium and potassium carbonates present lower costs, offering the advantage of being harmless chemicals, given the use of K₂CO₃ in the food industry as an additive (Adinata, Daud, et al., 2007). Activation with K₂CO₃ can thus be considered a cleaner and more economic production technology.

This agent has been increasingly used in chemical activation processes, obtaining in the same experimental conditions activated carbons with better yields than with the use of KOH, and sometimes even higher surface areas (Carvalho, Gomes, et al., 2004; Carrott, Carrott, et al., 2006; Tay, Ucar, et al., 2009). Different precursors, such as agricultural wastes, lignin, coal, biomass, plastic and newspapers waste, and resins, have been chemically activated with K₂CO₃. Several studies highlight the comparable, or even better results than those obtained with commercial samples (Carvalho, Gomes, et al., 2004; Carvalho, Mestre, et al., 2006; Suhas, Carrott, et al., 2007).

The first step of the degradation process of the raw material consists in the intercalation of Na or K atoms, originated by the reduction of alkali hydroxides or carbonates. This process causes the expansion of the graphenic layers of carbon, requiring however, an increase in temperature which causes the exit of the metal from the intercalated system. The porosity of the activated carbon will be determined by the strength of this process (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006).

While in severe conditions, the carbon material can be completely disintegrated by potassium hydroxide, to yield a floculent carbon with high adsorption capacities, under the same conditions, a less extensive pore development is observed, for activation with potassium
3.3.4 Classification of activated carbons

Carbonate (Mestre, Tyszko, et al., 2015). For milder conditions, no significant activation with potassium carbonate occurs, due to the larger size of the carbonate ion, which prevents its entry into the micropores of the starting material.

Due to the ionic nature of the solution, potassium ions can not diffuse into the porosity, without its counter ion. Activation mechanisms require the presence of potassium as well as oxygen species, otherwise a significant activation is not possible. Another reason for this fact is that, although potassium carbonate is able to diffuse through the microporosity, the formation of surface oxygen complexes from the carbonate ion is not a favoured reaction. The presence of carbonate induces an increased amount of CO₂, which confirms that the decomposition of the carbonate occurs. Potassium carbonate reacts with the carbon, releasing CO₂ from the carbonate (reaction 3.6).

\[
\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3 \rightarrow \text{K}_2\text{O}+\text{CO}_2↑
\]

reaction 3.6

The increase in the gasification rate is attributed to the formation of potassium complexes, for example, phenoxy groups C-O-K⁺, which can be considered as a kind of K⁺ well dispersed species. The activation process is more effective as smaller the thermal stability of the carbonate in the presence of carbon. Potassium carbonate and potassium oxide from the decomposition of the first will react with carbon, reducing at temperatures above 700 °C, according to reactions 3.7 and 3.8:

\[
\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3 + 2 \text{C} \rightarrow 2 \text{K}+3 \text{CO}↑
\]

reaction 3.7

\[
\text{K}_2\text{O} + \text{C} \rightarrow 2 \text{K}+\text{CO}↑
\]

reaction 3.8

3.3.4 Classification of activated carbons

The classification of activated carbons is a difficult task, given the complexity of these materials. One possible classification can be made considering its particle size, or shape. In Figure 3.10, different morphologies of activated carbons are presented.

Figure 3.10- Carbon materials obtained in different morphologies: grains, powders, pellets, films and coatings on monolith and foam structures (Morales-Torres, Carrasco-Marin, et al., 2015).

**Powdered activated carbons (PAC)** present a fine granulometry/grain size < 100 micrometers and an average diameter between 15 and 25 micrometers (Bansal, Donnet, et al., 1988). They have relatively high external areas, being preferably used in adsorption processes in liquid phase, in which the solute may have diffusional problems, instead of granular activated carbons, which might require higher equilibrium times. Included in this group are carbons used for municipal and industrial wastewater treatment, discoloration, food industry and pharmaceutical applications.
Granular activated carbons (GAC) present an average particle size between 1 and 5 mm (Bansal, Donnet, et al., 1988). These materials present an increased particle size compared to PAC, and a smaller external area. Most applications in gas phase (gas purification, solvent recovery, masks and air filters for gases, gas separation by pressure swing adsorption, catalysis, etc.) use granular activated carbons, those having replaced PAC in many liquid phase applications, as for example, in the extraction of precious metals and in water treatment. Compared with PAC, GAC have lower pressure drops which facilitates their regeneration and reuse. However, granular carbons should also have a high bulk density and a low hardness and abrasion index.

Activated carbon fibers (ACF) and cloths are basically carbonized carbon fibers which are subsequently subjected to a heat treatment in an oxidizing atmosphere. The ACF development started in 1970, along with carbon cloths. These materials present all the characteristics of activated carbons, such as high specific surface area, high adsorption capacity, uniform and essentially microporous pore size distribution (1-40 µM), being soft and moldable (Donnet and Bansal, 1990). Although representing a small portion of the market, activated carbons in the form of fabrics or filters screen, have a number of additional advantages directly related to their structural characteristics such as high efficiency of contact, very low pressure drop, high adsorption rate in dynamic tests, as well as ease in handling and flexibility. Besides the internal area, the porous network of these materials is also determined by their fibrous (open) structure, ensuring a much faster adsorption kinetics. Consequently, diffusion resistance associated to the accessibility of the adsorbates to the active centers is much lower.

Monolithic carbon structures will likely be the base of the next generation of adsorption processes for environmental applications. These structures have the potential to overcome many of the limitations of the granular carbon beds in terms of low pressure drops, more regenerability, dusting elimination and abrasion (Menéndez-Díaz and Martín-Gullón, 2006). These benefits can lead to substantial reductions in capital cost and power consumption along with increased operability. The solid monoliths are used in various applications such as storage and gas separation, adsorption and as catalyst support.

Activated carbon membranes are mainly used in molecular separation processes of gases based on the differences in molecular size and shape. Activated carbon membranes allow the separation of N₂/O₂ from air, H₂/C₅H₁₂ from mixtures of light hydrocarbons or CO₂/CH₄ from biogas (Menéndez-Díaz and Martín-Gullón, 2006). Besides this type of membranes, referred to as molecular sieve membranes, there are also adsorbent membranes that allow the separation of gases according to their textural and surface chemistry properties. Two types of membranes have been prepared: unsupported and supported. The unsupported materials offer high selectivity, although suffering from an extreme fragility. This disadvantage can be avoided by forming carbon layers on supports, such as porous graphite, sintered stainless steel and ceramic supports. The fast development of this technology and a more thorough investigation will certainly lead to large-scale production of activated carbon membranes.

3.3.5 Regeneration of activated carbons

Once the adsorption capacity of an activated carbon is exhausted, two options can be taken: the carbon can be disposed, by incineration or landfill, or can be regenerated for reuse. The second option seems to offer clear advantages, such as lower carbon consumption and the possibility of recovering an adsorbed product of potential economic value (Rodríguez-Reinoso,
3.3.6 Applications of activated carbons

McEnaney, et al., 2002). However, the regeneration of exhausted carbon also entails costs, which in some cases are not lower than the production cost of a new activated carbon. Furthermore, in most regeneration processes, after a certain number of regeneration cycles, the adsorption capacity of the material decreases to a level at which the carbon can no longer be regenerated (Roskill Report, 1998; Ania, Menéndez, et al., 2004; Ania, Parra, et al., 2005; Ania, Parra, et al., 2007). The regeneration step is almost exclusively carried out with GAC; PAC are typically discarded after use given the difficulties associated to the regeneration of fine powders, leading to high carbon losses.

There exist several methods for the regeneration of exhausted activated carbons, involving thermal treatments on different atmospheres (CO$_2$, steam, hot inert gases), chemical or biological processes, electrochemically-assisted, desorption under vacuum, with supercritical fluids, microwave-assisted, and more important, the use of conventional liquid solvents (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006; Ania and Béguin, 2008; Çalışkan, Bermúdez, et al., 2012; Guo and Du, 2012; Foo and Hamed, 2012; Cazetta, Junior, et al., 2013).

3.3.6 Applications of activated carbons

Activated carbons are the most versatile adsorbent materials due to their high surface areas, developed porous structure (of essentially micropores), high adsorption capacity and variable surface chemistry. These multifunctional materials are used in a wide range of applications in numerous productive sectors such as the energy sector and the environment, the aircraft industry, electronics, medicine, etc. (Przepiórski, 2006). A summary of the major applications of activated carbon divided into applications in liquid or gas phase adsorption processes is shown in Table 3.5.

3.3.6.1 Applications in adsorption processes

Liquid phase applications account for about 80% of total consumption of the activated carbon produced (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006). Both GAC and PAC are largely used; GAC are mainly applied in continuous (dynamic adsorption carbon beds) processes due to their capacity to be regenerated, while PAC are mainly used in batch processes (being separated from the coal liquid after the completion of process and discarded or eluate). As an example, almost 60 wt. % of the activated carbon used in the United States in liquid phase applications is PAC, due to the need for a rapid distribution of liquid to the interior of the carbon particles.

In liquid phase applications, activated carbons act as adsorbents, eliminating substances of variable concentration, composition and size, with the aim of improving the taste and odor of water, as well as reducing natural organic matter, limiting thus the maximum formation of disinfection and/or oxidation by-products, as trihalomethanes. This topic will be the subject of further discussion in section 3.3.7.

3.3.6.2 Applications in catalysis

Activated carbons are also employed as catalysts and catalyst supports in a wide number of reactions (Faria and Wang, 2009; Figueiredo and Pereira, 2009) due to their versatility of forms and architectures. Their physical and chemical properties can be easily adapted to develop a high surface area on which the active phase can be dispersed, while an appropriate pore size distribution facilitates the diffusion of reactants and products to and from the surface. The acidic/basic character necessary to achieve the best performance can also be tailored.
Table 3.5: Industrial applications of activated carbons in adsorption processes (Przepiórski, 2006).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Application field</th>
<th>Common use</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adsorption from liquid phase</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Drinking water treatment</td>
<td>Removal of dissolved organics, control of taste and odor, lead, chlorine, color</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Soft drinks and brewing</td>
<td>Removal of chlorine and dissolved organic contaminants from potable water, after disinfection with chlorine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food industry</td>
<td>Decolorization of liquid sugars (glucose, maltose)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmaceutical</td>
<td>Purification and separation of antibiotics, vitamins, hormones, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semiconductors</td>
<td>Production of ultra-high purity water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrochemical</td>
<td>Removal of oil and hydrocarbon contaminations from recycled steam condensate for boiler feed water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Groundwater</td>
<td>Reduction of total organic halogens and adsorbable organic halogens</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wastewater treatment</td>
<td>Process effluent treatment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swimming pools</td>
<td>Removal of residual ozone and control of chloramine levels</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Adsorption from gas phase</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Solvent recovery</td>
<td>Control of vapor emissions and recovery of organic solvents</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbon dioxide production</td>
<td>Purification of carbon dioxide from fermentation processes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gas purification</td>
<td>Purification of industrial off-gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Waste disposal</td>
<td>Removal of heavy metals and dioxins from flue gas formed during incineration of various wastes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tobacco manufacturing</td>
<td>Removal of some harmful substances (nicotine and tar)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Air conditioning</td>
<td>Removal of contaminants from air subjected to heating, ventilation, and air conditioning in airports, offices, hospitals</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Semiconductors production</td>
<td>Production of ultra-high purity air</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Toxic gas removal</td>
<td>Purification of greenhouse gases</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fridge deodorizers</td>
<td>Removal of general food odors</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Although catalysts supported on activated carbons are considered the best choice for a large number of reactions (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2001), a few large-scale processes currently use these systems, and less than 1% of the world production of activated carbon is used as catalyst support. This may be due to the lack of reproducibility that sometimes is associated with this type of catalysts as a result of a lack of the knowledge of the properties that might influence their behaviour.

However, the growing number of scientific publications on this subject has contributed to a better understanding of the behaviour of this type of catalysts. Many types of carbonaceous materials have been used as catalysts and catalyst support: graphite, carbon black, activated carbons, carbon fibers and fabrics fullerenes, nanotubes, among others (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2001). Among them, the most important are undoubtedly activated carbons with high surface areas and carbon blacks. Carbon materials may act as supported
catalysts in about 50 reactions of industrial interest from a list of 69 reactions catalysed by noble metals according to "The Catalytic Reaction Guide" published by Johnson Matthey, leader of catalysts suppliers worldwide (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2001). One of the first applications of activated carbons as a catalyst support was in the hydrosprocessing of petroleum raw materials, and still remains as a major area of research and application in this field. Other areas of interest are hydrogenation reactions, ammonia synthesis and environmental catalysis, including the reduction of NO with CO (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2001; Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2009).

Although the primary use of carbon materials in catalytic processes is as a porous support, several industrial reactions use activated carbons themselves as catalysts (Figueiredo and Pereira, 2009). An example of this fact is the production of carbonyl chloride (phosgene) by combining CO and Cl₂ over a carbon catalyst. The reactions catalysed by different carbons range from hydrogenation reactions by oxidation and reduction, polymerization and chlorination. Examples of such reactions include oxidative dehydrogenation reactions, cumene oxidation, H₂S oxidation, alcohols dehydration and dehydrogenation. For the performance of carbon as catalyst both the textural and surface chemistry properties are of great importance. However, it is difficult to distinguish the role played by each of these two factors.

Activated carbons are also of great importance in photocatalytic processes. In this regard, the use of activated carbons in carbon/semiconductor composites has become an important area of research in recent years, due to the increase of the efficiency of photocatalytic semiconductors (Faria and Wang, 2009; Ania, Velasco, et al., 2012). New materials prepared through the immobilization of the active semiconductor on the porous carbon have been explored due to the good results observed for these composites in the photocatalytic degradation of environmental pollutants in liquid or gaseous phase. The increase in the photocatalytic efficiency is attributed to several factors related to the absorption of visible light, strong interfacial textural properties and electronic effects (Faria and Wang, 2009).

More recently, the photocatalytic activity of certain carbon materials, in the absence of a semiconductor has also been demonstrated (Ania, Velasco et al., 2012). These results mark a starting point for future research in this field, offering the possibility of coupling the photocatalytic degradation of refractory pollutants to classical adsorption technologies based on activated carbon. This topic will be the subject of further discussion in section 3.4.6.4.

3.3.7 Nanoporous carbons in wastewater treatment

As it was already stated, water purification is the most important application of activated carbons in liquid phase. The use of these materials as adsorbents is of fundamental importance in industrialized societies, being cited by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) as one of the best environmental control technologies available (Radovic, Moreno-Castilla, et al., 2000).

Adsorption on activated carbon has been widely used for the removal of odor and taste of drinking water, and persistent organic pollutants (priority and emerging) of sewage, both in classical adsorption methods (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006) or coupled to advanced techniques (Carvalho, Mestre, et al., 2013). In developed countries, where there is a high water sanitation coverage, activated carbons are used in the final stages of wastewater treatment
(tertiary treatment), allowing the removal of both priority and emerging pollutants. On the other hand, in areas with a low health coverage, where the process water treatment consists in applying only primary or secondary treatments, the removal of most contaminants is usually not effective.

The adsorption of micropollutants onto activated carbon can be implemented either as a line-end technology or added to an existing technology in wastewater treatment plants, such as activated carbon in a bioreactor in a pumped-bed membrane (Dosoretz and Böddeker, 2004; Li, Hai, et al., 2011). Although most activated carbons are generally used in sewage treatment plants in the final stages of the treatment process (tertiary treatment), this technology can also be positioned at an early stage in the process (Figure 3.11), especially in the case of highly polluted influent, thus preserving the biological treatment facility. According to the literature, about two thirds of the water treatment facilities in the United States and Canada have the ability to use activated carbons in a pre- and/or post-treatment when necessary (Snyder, Adham, et al., 2007). Activated carbons may also be added to the biological treatment tank, thus improving the removal of conventional and emerging pollutants (Delgado, Charles, et al., 2012; Stoquart, Servais, et al., 2012). The greater efficiency of these hybrid systems for the removal of pharmaceutical compounds has recently been studied (Rúa-Gómez, Guedez, et al., 2012).

![Figure 3.11](image)

Figure 3.11- Simplified scheme of a wastewater treatment plant with activated carbons adsorption as a pre and/or post-treatment (adapted from Carvalho, Mestre, et al., 2013).

There are many available technologies for the implementation of activated carbons in wastewater treatment (Ternes and Joss, 2006; Rúa-Gómez, Guedez, et al., 2012). After the secondary treatment, GAC can be applied through columns (Figure 3.12A), or added in the form of powder to the ultrafiltration membrane module of MBR systems, as it is schematized in Figure 3.12B. The fact that MBR systems produce free suspended solids effluent, makes them especially suitable to be coupled to of activated carbons technology, since that the presence of natural organic matter reduces the adsorption capacity of the activated carbon due to competitive adsorption (Cho, Huang, et al., 2011; Bui and Choi, 2010; Pastrana-Martinez, López -Ramón, et al., 2009).

Over the last few years the application of activated carbon adsorption in laboratory, pilot and full scale water treatment plants has been increasing, with satisfactory results for the removal of some micropollutants, including phenols, pesticides, solvents, pharmaceuticals and personal care products (Ahmaruzzaman and Sharma, 2005; Dias, Alvim-Ferraz, et al., 2007; Ahmaruzzaman, 2008; El-Naas, Al-Zuhair, et al., 2010; Baransi, Dubowski, et al., 2012; Mailler, Gasperi, et al., 2015).
A large number of studies on the mechanism of adsorption of contaminants on activated carbon can be found in the literature (Salame and Bandosz, 2003; Moreno-Castilla, 2004; Mestre, Pires, et al., 2007; Velasco and Ania, 2011; Carvalho, Mestre, et al., 2013). The main objective of these studies is to obtain a deeper knowledge of the adsorption mechanism and to evaluate the potential use of new carbon materials in water treatment processes. The use of green or eco-friendly carbons, raises a special interest in this field considering the low economic viability associated with manufacturing and regeneration costs of activated carbons, which in many cases restricts the implementation of these materials in large-scale industrial processes.

Carbon materials synthesized from several agricultural or industrial waste, as for example, cork (Mestre, Pires, et al., 2007), sisal (Mestre, Bexiga, et al., 2011), olive pomace (Baccar, Sarrà, et al., 2012) and Artemisia (Dubey, Dwivedi, et al., 2010), and municipal waste such as plastics (Mestre, Pires, et al., 2009) have been tested in the removal of emerging pollutants in aqueous medium, achieving removal efficiencies, in many cases, comparable to those obtained with activated carbons commercially available.

The importance of these studies lies not only in the search for new low-cost materials of high performance, but it is also of fundamental importance for disclosing the mechanisms of the adsorption of micropollutants. This is a highly complex process, dependent on many factors, including the texture (specific surface area and pore size distribution) and surface chemistry (presence of functional groups) of the activated carbon, the physical and chemical properties of the target compound and operational conditions (such as the solution pH and temperature).
Municipal and industrial wastewater treatment plants are examples of large scale activated carbon consumer markets, for which carbons are considered the best adsorbent materials (Przepiórski, 2006). The environmental concerns about water quality will surely keep the high demand for carbon materials in WWTP, and wastewater treatment with activated carbon will be mandatory in certain countries. Also the need for further treatment for recycling water, especially in cities, will increase the demand for activated carbon.

The available results demonstrate the effectiveness of the adsorption processes based on activated carbon to deal with the removal of pollutants at trace level. The non-specificity of these materials allows them to be effective adsorbents for a variety of micropollutants with different physical and chemical properties. Thus, activated carbons are used in different phases of the wastewater treatment process, as an independent process or coupled to another treatment process.

### 3.4 Advanced Oxidation Processes

In the course of the last decade there has been an increase in research in the field of AOPs for the removal and degradation of recalcitrant compounds in wastewater (Brito and Rangel, 2008; Comninellis, Kapalka, et al., 2008; Klavarioti, Mantzavinos, et al., 2009; Poyatos, Muñio, et al., 2010; Ziylan, Ince, et al., 2011; Babuponnusami and Muthukumar, 2012a; Adishkumar, Kanmani, et al., 2014).

AOPs can be generally defined as oxidation methods based on the formation of highly reactive species such as the hydroxyl radical (•OH) and others, leading to the destruction of target pollutants (Poyatos, Muñio, et al., 2010). These radicals are very powerful oxidizing agents and non-selective which can readily attack organic molecules by dehydrogenation reactions and/or hydroxylation leading to the digestion of pollutants, obtaining as final products carbon dioxide, water and some inorganic compounds (ammonia, nitrates, sulfates), or at least the conversion of organic compounds to preferably more highly oxidized and less harmful products.

These advanced technologies can be classified either as homogeneous or heterogeneous processes, the former being further divided into photochemical and non-photochemical processes (Figure 3.13). Most of these methods include Fenton reactions, ozonation, photocatalysis, sonolysis, combinations of UV irradiation and oxidizing chemical agents, etc. (Carvalho, Mestre, et al., 2013).

The environmental applications of AOPs are quite numerous, including the treatment of domestic and industrial wastewater (i.e., removal of pollutants and organic and inorganic pathogens agents), reducing atmospheric pollution, and odor control and soil remediation. In the field of water treatment, the effectiveness of AOPs in destroying contaminants such as halogenated hydrocarbons, aromatic compounds (benzene, phenol, toluene), volatile organic compounds, detergents, dyes or pesticides, as well as inorganic contaminants has been demonstrated (Comninellis, Kapalka, et al., 2008; Poyatos, Muñio, et al., 2010; Sanz, Lombraña, et al., 2013).

The range of application of these different technologies is wide, depending on the flow of wastewater and organic load flow to be purified. Many of these techniques can be used not only for purifying water, but also for disinfection, to kill or inactivate bacteria and viruses. They offer the advantage to destroy contaminants, as opposed to some conventional techniques.
3.4. Advanced Oxidation Processes

such as physical adsorption, or air stripping, in which the contaminants are only transferred from one phase to another. In contrast, the main problem of most AOPs is the high cost of the necessary reagents (for instance $\text{O}_3$, $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$, and UV radiation).

![Advanced Oxidation Processes classification](image)

**Figure 3.13:** Advanced Oxidation Processes classification (adapted from Poyatos, Muñio, et al., 2010).

The use of AOPs has been the subject of extensive research, being a central theme of studies covering various areas such as (Comninellis, Kapalka, et al., 2008):

- Treatment of industrial influent including, among others, distillery waste, agrochemicals, kraft-bleaching, pulp and paper, textile dyeing, oil field and coating of metals;
- Treatment of hazardous urban waste including hospital and slaughterhouses influents;
- Removal of persistent pathogenic agents, pharmaceutical residues of endocrine disruptors from municipal WWTP effluent (i.e., after the secondary treatment);
- Removal of organic micropollutants from aqueous phase, such as pesticides and heavy metals (e.g. arsenic and chromium);
- Conditioning and stabilization of biological sludge from WWTPs.

These processes can provide technological solutions for water treatment that are vital to support and enhance the competitiveness of several industrial sectors -including water technology sector- in the global market. Furthermore, the use of solar energy in these technologies is gaining interest, as it could represent an effective and economically competitive solution to several environmental problems.

In the following sections a brief description of the most representative AOPs for the removal and/or degradation of water pollutants is presented.
3.4.1 Photolysis

Direct photolysis is the simplest process for the oxidation of pollutants involving the interaction of Ultraviolet-visible (UV-vis) radiation with the polluted water, in the absence of a catalyst. Irradiation with ultraviolet light has been used for the disinfection of drinking water, as an alternative to chlorination, avoiding the formation of harmful by-products (Pereira, Weinberg, et al., 2007). This technique is usually combined with other methods due to its low efficiency.

3.4.2 Ozonation

Ozone is a strong oxidant that can easily react with organic molecules -eventually causing their decomposition- in water through the formation of superoxide and hydroxyl radicals (stronger oxidizing agents than ozone) or the selective attack of certain functional groups in the organic molecules through an electrophilic mechanism (Carvalho, Mestre, et al., 2013). The reaction between ozone and superoxide radical gives rise to the formation of ozonide radical anions (\( \cdot \text{O}_3^- \)), which also decomposes generating \( \cdot \text{OH} \) radicals.

Although it is widely used in wastewater disinfection (Ternes, Stüber, et al., 2003), and drinking water treatment for odors and taste control, this technology presents some drawbacks. Its main disadvantages are the high energy costs for ozone generation and the low pollutant mineralization degree usually obtained for wastewater containing organic compounds. Very often complete oxidation can only be achieved by coupling the \( \text{O}_3 \) oxidation with, for instance, UV irradiation or \( \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \) (\( \text{O}_3/\text{UV} \) and/or \( \text{O}_3/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{UV} \) processes), which considerably increases operating costs (Skoumal, Cabot, et al., 2006).

Alternative ozonation processes catalysed by transition metals have been investigated for degradation of organic compounds in drinking water and wastewater, with an increasing number of data demonstrating the efficiency of this process (Legube, Leitner, et al., 1999; Kasprzyk-Hordern, Ziółek, et al., 2003). Catalytic ozonation can be considered firstly as homogeneous catalytic ozonation, which is based on ozone activation by metal ions present in aqueous solution, and secondly as heterogeneous catalytic ozonation in the presence of metal oxides or metals/metal oxides on supports.

3.4.3 Fenton and photo-Fenton

Fenton reaction was described over one hundred years ago (Fenton, 1884), and the oxidative power of Fenton's reagent (\( \text{H}_2\text{O}_2/\text{Fe}^{2+} \)) based on the generation of hydroxyl radicals was shown about forty years later (Haber and Weiss, 1934). Since then, the Fenton process has become one of the most studied catalytic processes for the remediation of polluted water. Mixtures of \( \text{Fe}^{3+}/\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \) (Fenton's systems) may also be used to promote the oxidation of the pollutants. Although the reaction mechanism is not completely elucidated yet, the generation of hydroxyl radicals in the presence of Fenton's reagent can be described very briefly by the following reactions:

\[
\text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{3+} + \cdot \text{OH} + \cdot \text{OH}^- \quad \text{reaction 3.9}
\]

\[
\text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+} + \cdot \text{OOH} + \text{H}^+ \quad \text{reaction 3.10}
\]

The rate constant of reaction 3.9 is very high and since it forms the ferric ion, the excess hydrogen peroxide is decomposed, generating more hydroxyl radicals according to reaction
presented in reaction 3.10. The Fenton reaction is quite sensitive to solution pH, with an optimum pH of about 2.8-3.0, at which it is spread by the pair of catalytic behaviour \( \text{Fe}^{3+}/\text{Fe}^{2+} \). However, secondary reactions based on consumption of \( \cdot \text{OH} \) by Fenton reagent may also occur, contributing to the reduction of the oxidizing potential of Fenton systems. Fenton reaction efficiency can be increased under UV or solar irradiation, designated as photo-Fenton reaction, since it increases the production of hydroxyl radicals. This reaction is of particular interest, as the use of solar light with wavelengths below 580 nm, can reduce the cost of the process (the main drawback of most AOPs).

Fenton's systems are usually applied in the tertiary stage of water treatment, although in the case of effluents with a high pollution load -for example, hospital waste or pharmaceutical industries-, this technology can be applied in an early stage of the process, since it can mineralize a substantial fraction of the polluting species, increasing the efficiency of the subsequent biological treatment (Méndez, Melián, et al., 2015). Satisfactory results have been obtained by Fenton processes in real wastewater samples (both domestic and industrial, covering for instance carpet dyeing wastewater, cork processing wastewater, textile secondary effluents, dye wastewater) (Mandal, Maity, et al., 2010; Kavitha, Palanivelu, et al., 2004, Li, Nanaboina, et al., 2012); even solar photo-Fenton has proven to be an effective process, achieving removal rates of around 90 % (Méndez-Arriaga, Esplugas, et al., 2010; Klamerth, Malato, et al., 2011; Nogueira, Nascimento, et al., 2012; Klamerth, Malato, et al., 2013; Ioannou, Michael, et al., 2014; Freire, da Fonseca, et al., 2014).

The main disadvantages of this technology are related to the quite narrow operational range of pH and the need of introducing an additional stage for recovery of iron ions after treatment. The treated effluent will also have to be neutralized prior to reuse, increasing the salt content, which would be negative for certain purposes, such as irrigation. However, the high efficiency of photo-Fenton reaction natural pH was demonstrated using UV radiation at 254 nm, highlighting the possibility of its use in actual large-scale applications (De la Cruz, Giménez, et al., 2012).

### 3.4.4 Electro-assisted degradation

The use of electricity for water treatment was first proposed in 1889 (Chen, 2004), and although its application to environmental processes is still quite recent, it is expanding rapidly. Extensive research has been done over the last decade on direct or integrated electrochemical processes applied to environmental remediation processes. Compared to the classical techniques of wastewater remediation, this technology offer many advantages, such as environmental compatibility (the electrons are cleaned reagents alone), energy efficiency, versatility (freedom of choice in setting potential and electrode material, ability to handle a wide range of pollutants), low cost and easy automation (Comninellis and Pulgarín, 1993; Sirés and Brillas, 2012; Martínez-Huitle and Ferro, 2006).

This technology still presents some challenges, especially related to the stability, cost and erosion of electrodes, reduction of energy costs by coupling with solar or renewable energy sources and increasing the mineralization efficiency in order to prevent the formation of oxidation intermediates, potentially more toxic than the original compound. Electrochemical techniques can be classified into separation and oxidation technologies. In separation techniques (membrane technologies, internal electrocoagulation, and internal
Indirect electrooxidation methods with H$_2$O$_2$ electrogeneration, such as electro-Fenton and photoelectron-Fenton, have also been recently applied to wastewater treatment (Babuponnusami and Muthukumar, 2012b), as well as in tandem with sunlight as powerful and economical source of UV radiation (Salazar, Brillas, et al., 2012).

Despite the excellent performance obtained for the electrochemical technologies based on Fenton's reaction at laboratory scale for synthetic solutions, these processes have not yet been applied to real wastewaters. The complexity of real matrices prevents the study of the electrochemical oxidation process, since the parasitic uncontrolled reactions can be easily produced, thereby decreasing the electrode degradation performance and/or generating potentially toxic side products. Moreover, much research is being done in order to improve the performance of existing noble metals oxides based electrode devices, without disregarding new possible electrode materials.

**3.4.5 Sonolysis**

Sonolysis or ultrasonic irradiation is based on the application of high intensity acoustic radiation (typically in the range of 20-1000 kHz), to the aqueous medium to generate cavitation (i.e., bubbles), immediately followed by the implosion of these bubbles, leading to the release of hydroxyl radicals. The sonochemical reactions may occur in the cavitation bubble, at the interface or within the solution.

The application of ultrasounds to wastewater treatment is an area of increasing interest and promising results. In fact, over the past few years, sonochemistry was considered one of the successful degradation techniques of persistent organic pollutants (Méndez-Arriaga, Torres-Palma, et al., 2008; Isariebel, Carine, et al., 2009). Sonolysis efficiency can be improved by combination with other techniques (Méndez-Arriaga, Torres-Palma, et al., 2009; Wang and Yu, 2013; Wu, Zhang, et al., 2014). For example, for the application of Fenton, sono-Fenton, and sonophoto-Fenton processes for the oxidation of phenol in aqueous solution, the mineralization efficiency was 50.5, 55.8 and 71.0 %, respectively. The overall results suggest an additive or synergistic effect of the tested hybrid processes (Babuponnusami and Muthukumar, 2011).

**3.4.6 Heterogeneous Photocatalysis**

Photocatalysis originated from different catalysis laboratories in England and Germany, with the pioneering studies on the photocatalytic oxidation of CO in ZnO (Barry and Stone, 1960; Romero-Rossi and Stone, 1960; Doerfler and Hauffe, 1964a; Doerfler and Hauffe, 1964b), with the latter including the term “photocatalysis” for the first time in its title. The re-publication in English of a previous work by Fujishima and Honda (Fujishima, Honda, et al., 1969) on the photo-water electrolysis using a titanium dioxide anode irradiated with UV in “Nature” (Fujishima and Honda, 1972) constituted the initial event for a globalization of photocatalysis, which had a preferential development in Japan.

Photocatalysis became a major discipline owing to the mutual enrichment of scientists arising from different fields, as illustrated in Figure 3.14. The interest in heterogeneous photocatalysis...
3.4.6 Heterogeneous photocatalysis

semiconductors has rapidly expanded in many fields, with an exponential number of publications globally appearing in the literature, turning this process into one of the most popular and promising AOPs in the environmental remediation area (Pelizzetti and Serpone, 1989; Legrini, Oliveros, et al., 1993; Ollis and Al-Ekabi, 1993; Oppenlander, 2003; Fujishima, Zhang, et al., 2008; Comninellis, Kapalka, et al., 2008).

Figure 3.4: Contributions to photocatalysis from various sub-disciplines of chemistry (adapted from Hermann, 2010).

Efficient photocatalytic processes have the potential to tackle some of society’s greatest challenges; most prominently in meeting clean energy demand and controlling environmental pollution. Photocatalysis applications of far-reaching importance include water splitting for hydrogen generation, degradation of environmental pollutants in aqueous medium, carbon dioxide remediation, self-cleaning activity and air purification (Leary and Westwood, 2011; Grabowska, Reszczynska, et al., 2012).

Despite the large gaps still existing concerning the knowledge of the chemistry involved in most photocatalytic processes, its use for wastewater and drinking water treatment has attracted increasing interest in recent years, specially for the degradation of organic compounds in aqueous medium (Ollis and Al-Ekabi, 1993; Parsons, 2004; Thu, Karkmaz, et al., 2005; Martins, Vasconcelos, et al., 2008; Faria and Wang, 2009; Ahmed, 2012).

The success of heterogeneous photocatalysis as an effective tool in environmental remediation relates mainly to the choice of titanium dioxide (TiO$_2$) as a photoactive layer. The use of TiO$_2$ in photocatalysis presents several advantages, since it is non-toxic, photo stable, cheap and very efficient under UV irradiation. It also requires a low operation temperature, low energy consumption, being insoluble under most environmental conditions, thus preventing the formation of undesirable by-products.

Other semiconductors based on oxides and sulfides of transition metals (such as ZnO, MgO, WO$_3$, Fe$_2$O$_3$, Cds), mixed oxides (Bi$_2$MoO$_6$, BiVO$_4$) or metal-doped semiconductors (Ag/TiO$_2$, Ag-AgBr and Cu$_2$O/BiVO$_4$) are also being used as photocatalysts; some of them show remarkable photoactivity under visible light and quite high mineralization rates for the degradation of various pollutants have been reported (Klavarioti, Mantzavinos, et al. 2009; Zhang, Wang, et al., 2012; Wang, Tang, et al., 2012; Wang, Huang, et al., 2013; Nalbandian, Zhang, et al., 2015).

Triggered by the low photonic efficiency of most photocatalysts (particularly under visible light), new approaches are being explored. Among them, strategies based on the
immobilization of active phases in porous supports (silicas, glass fibers, carbonaceous supports), the synthesis of porous semiconductors with high surface areas (Choi, Stathatos, et al., 2006; Fernández, Lassaletta, et al., 1995; Hsien, Chang, et al., 2011; Velasco, Parra, et al., 2010a; Velasco, Parra, et al., 2010b), and the development of photocatalysts with improved light absorption, seem interesting alternatives to be explored to attain a more efficient use of solar energy (Méndez-Arriaga, Esplugas, et al., 2008; Méndez-Arriaga, Maldonado, et al., 2009; Miranda-García, Suárez, et al., 2011; Klamerth, Miranda, et al., 2009; Spasiano, Marotta, et al., 2015). The results found from solar photocatalytic technologies employed in different markets encourage further research in the use of solar photochemistry to advance in the field of commercial and industrial processes. In particular, application of heterogeneous solar photocatalysis with TiO$_2$ should have a future beneficial impact on the environment, public health and a greener economy, and thereby, on the quality of life. Regardless the good results obtained for the degradation of organic pollutants present in wastewaters, there are only a few examples of medium and large-scale application of solar photocatalytic chemical processes (Spasiano, Marotta, et al., 2014). Solar photocatalysis is still far for commercialization and implementation in the industry sector, despite its significant interest in the research community.

### 3.4.6.1 Fundamentals of heterogeneous photocatalysis

According to the IUPAC, photocatalysis is defined as a change in the rate of a chemical reaction or its initiation under the action of ultraviolet, visible, or infrared radiation in the presence of a substance—the photocatalyst—that absorbs light and is involved in the chemical transformation of the reaction partners (Braslavsky, 2007). Heterogeneous photocatalysis takes place at the interfacial boundary between two phases (solid/liquid, solid/gas, liquid/gas) (Braslavsky, Braun, et al., 2011). Compared to photolysis, the presence of a catalyst typically accelerates the rate of degradation reactions, increasing the efficiency of the process (Fujishima, Rao, et al., 2000). As in heterogeneous catalysis, the overall kinetics of heterogeneous photocatalysis follows the 5 step process of chemical engineering, with the only difference that in photocatalysis, in step 3, instead of thermal activation, it implies the activation of the solid by photons (Herrmann, 2010):

1. Transfer of the reactants in the fluid phase;
2. Adsorption of the reactants at the surface of the catalyst;
3. Reaction in the adsorbed phase:
   a. Absorption of photons by the solid;
   b. Generation of excitons (namely pairs electron/ hole) and their separation;
   c. Electron transfer reactions (ionosorption, charge neutralization, radical formation, surface reactions, ...);
4. Desorption of the final products;
5. Removal of the final products in the fluid phase.

Solids have different energy levels or delocalized orbitals that are spread throughout the three-dimensional network of the materials, being the result of the combination of discrete atomic orbitals of similar energy of the individual atoms of the solid. These electronic levels are grouped into two energy bands: the higher energy band occupied by electrons, called valence
3.4.6.1 Fundamentals of heterogeneous photocatalysis

band (VB) and the lowest free energy, known as conduction band (CB). The energy gap between the two bands is called forbidden energy band or bandgap (Ebg), and its magnitude will define the behaviour of the solid as conductor, insulator or semiconductor (ranging from 1-4 eV for semiconductors) (Figure 3.15A).

The photocatalytic reaction on a semiconductor (Figure 3.15B) is initiated by the absorption of a photon of energy equal or higher than the Ebg of the semiconductor (3.2 eV for TiO2), causing the excitation of an electron (e−) from the valence band to the conduction band; simultaneously a vacancy of electron or hole (h+) is created in the valence band of the semiconductor, according to equation 3.11:

\[ h\nu + \text{semiconductor} = h^+ + e^- \]  

reaction 3.11

The photo-generated charge carriers (electron-hole pairs, e−/h+) may recombine (radiatively or non-radiatively) or migrate to the surface of the photoactive material where they can react with electron donors or acceptors adsorbed on the surface of the photocatalyst. The competition between these processes determines the efficiency of the photocatalytic process. Spectroscopic studies have also demonstrated that the electron–hole trapping or recombination rates are extremely fast (of the order of 10⁻⁶–10⁻¹⁵ s) (Colombo and Bowman, 1996) and therefore can largely affect the photocatalytic efficiency of the catalyst.

The photo-generated hole is a strong oxidant (redox potential of +2.53 eV vs standard hydrogen electrode - SHE), that can react with the pollutant (photo-oxidation, if the redox potential is less negative than that of the valence band of the semiconductor), or react with water molecules to produce hydroxyl radicals (+2.81 eV vs SHE), which leads to the oxidation of the pollutant by means of radical chain reactions (reaction 3.12).

![Figure 3.15](image)

Figure 3.15- A) Location of the conduction band and valence of different semiconductors. (SHE- Standard Hydrogen Electrode). B) Major processes in semiconductor photocatalysis. (i) Photon absorption and electron–hole pair generation. (ii)a Charge separation and migration to surface reaction sites or (ii)b to recombination sites. (iii) Surface chemical reaction at active sites (adapted from Leary and Westwood, 2011).

Similarly, the electron in the conduction band is a strong reducing agent (−0.52 eV vs SHE) that may react with electron acceptors such as dissolved oxygen creating superoxide radicals \( \cdot \text{O}_2^- \) (+0.89 eV vs SHE) (reaction 3.13) or hydrogen peroxide, \( \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \) (+1.78 eV vs SHE) (reactions 3.14 e 3.15), or other species, with a more positive redox potential than the conduction band of the semiconductor.
activated carbons and advanced processes for wastewater treatment

Chapter 3

Activated carbons and advanced processes for wastewater treatment

photocatalyst (photoreduction). These reactions avoid the recombination of the $e^{-}/h^{+}$ pairs, thereby contributing to the increased photo-oxidation of the target pollutants.

$$\text{H}_2\text{O}+h^{+} \rightarrow \cdot\text{OH}+\text{H}^{+} \quad \text{reaction 3.12}$$

$$\text{O}_2+e^{-} \rightarrow \cdot\text{O}_2 \quad \text{reaction 3.13}$$

$$\cdot\text{O}_2^{+}+\text{H}^{+} \rightarrow \text{HO}_2^{*} \quad \text{reaction 3.14}$$

$$2\text{HO}_2^{*} \rightarrow \text{O}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}_2 \quad \text{reaction 3.15}$$

These oxidizing and reducing agents are able to promote the degradation of contaminants (inorganic and organic) through the solid/liquid interface, and in the case of organic pollutants can achieve complete mineralization (reaction 3.16):

$$\text{Organic pollutant}+\nu\text{TiO}_2 \rightarrow \text{Intermediates} \rightarrow \text{CO}_2+\text{H}_2\text{O} \quad \text{reaction 3.16}$$

The principle governing the efficiency of the photocatalytic oxidative degradation is to minimize the recombination of the photo-generated $e^{-}/h^{+}$ pairs and to enhance their separation through the solid/liquid interface, being its driving force the difference between the redox potential of the adsorbed species and the corresponding energy levels where the generated $e^{-}/h^{+}$ pairs in the semiconductor are located.

The overall reaction mechanism usually involves the formation of intermediate species resulting from the partial conversion of the pollutant, whose complexity and number depend on the nature of the molecule to degrade.

3.4.6.2 Operational parameters of the photocatalytic process

Understanding the impact that certain parameters have on the photocatalytic degradation efficiency and identifying the role that they play is of paramount importance -from the design and the application point of view-, to ensure an optimal performance of the photocatalytic system, as well as a sustainable and efficient operation in wastewater treatment (Chiou, Wu, et al., 2008; Ahmed, 2012). These parameters influence both qualitatively and quantitatively the photocatalytic reaction being decisive in the overall efficiency of the process. Some of the most important parameters are discussed below.

Photocatalyst composition and load: The photocatalytic activity depends on the characteristics of the semiconductor such as crystal composition, surface area, particle size distribution, porosity, band gap and surface hydroxyl density. Particle size is of primary importance in heterogeneous catalysis, because it is directly related to the efficiency of a catalyst through the definition of its specific surface area. The photocatalyst titanium dioxide Degussa (Evonik) P25 has been widely used in most of the experimental conditions; P25 contains 75% anatase and 25% rutile with a specific surface area of 50 m² g⁻¹ and a primary particle size of 20 nm (Fujishima, Zhang, et al., 2008).

Crystalline properties have a influence mainly on the generation of the $e^{-}/h^{+}$ pairs and availability of surface redox reactions. In this context, the degree of crystallinity, the crystalline phases and their ratio, and the crystal size must be taken into account (Tanaka, Capule, et al., 1991) since, for instance, the presence of defects in the crystal structure may promote recombination processes. On the other hand, textural properties will affect the contact
between the catalyst and the reacting species. Generally, the process efficiency increases for photocatalysts with high surface area and uniform particle size and spherical shape (Herrmann, 2010).

The photocatalytic degradation rate increases with the increase in the catalyst loading and the number of active sites in solution, up to a point where the light penetration is compromised due to excessive particle concentration; then the rate decreases at high values due to light scattering and screening effects (Herrmann, 2010). Also, the tendency towards agglomeration of fine catalyst powders results in a reduction in the catalyst surface area available for light absorption and hence in a decrease of the photocatalytic degradation rate. The optimal concentration of photocatalyst will correspond to the least amount thereof, for which the maximum reaction rate is obtained. In the case of titanium oxides with specific surface areas between 50-200 m² g⁻¹, the optimal concentration lies in the range of 0.5-3.0 g L⁻¹, depending on the chemical and technical characteristics of the system (Kisch, 2010).

**Pollutant type and concentration** - The successful application of the photocatalytic oxidation system requires the investigation of the dependence of the degradation rate on the pollutant concentration (C₀). It has been indicated in several studies that as the concentration of the target pollutant increases, more and more molecules of the compound are adsorbed on the surface of the photocatalyst. Therefore, the reactive species required for the degradation of the pollutant also increases. However, the formation of these species remains constant for a given light intensity, catalyst amount and duration of irradiation. Hence, the available *OH radicals are inadequate for the degradation of pollutant at higher concentrations, with a decrease of the degradation rate.

An increase in the pollutant concentration also leads to the generation of more intermediates, which may adsorb on the surface of the catalyst. Slow diffusion of these intermediates can also result in the deactivation of active sites of the photocatalyst, and thus a drop in the degradation rate. In contrast, at low concentrations, the number of catalytic sites will not be the limiting factor and the rate of degradation is proportional to the concentration following an apparent first-order kinetics (Herrmann, 2010), with most photocatalytic reactions obeying the Langmuir–Hinshelwood rate form (Annex B.4).

**Light intensity and wavelength** - Light intensity determines the extent of light absorption by the semiconductor catalyst at a given wavelength. The variations of the reaction rate as a function of the wavelength follow the absorption spectrum of the catalyst, with a threshold corresponding to its band gap energy. Additionally, the rate of initiation of photocatalysis, and the photogeneration of e⁻/h⁺ pairs is strongly dependent on the light intensity. Light intensity distribution within the reactor invariably determines the overall pollutant conversion and degradation efficiency.

**Radiant power** - For all types of photocatalytic reactions, the reaction rate r is reported to be proportional to the radiant power, P (power emitted, transferred or received as radiation), for \( P < 25 \text{ mW cm}^{-2} \). Above this value, the reaction rate was shown to vary as \( P^{0.5} \), indicating an increase of the electron-hole recombination rate. At higher intensity, the reaction rate is independent of light intensity (Herrmann, 2010). This is likely due to predominant low intensity reactions involving electron-hole formation, so that electron-hole recombination is
insignificant. The optimal light power utilization corresponds to the domain where the reaction rate is proportional to $P$.

**Quantum yield** - In photochemistry, the efficiency in substrate conversion, number of molecules converted per quantum absorbed by the medium, is characterized by the quantum yield, which according to its definition assumes knowledge of the number of photons of a particular wavelength absorbed by the system. While in homogeneous photochemistry this quantity can be measured with great accuracy, in heterogeneous photocatalysis the situation is more complex, and one can only easily know the number of photons incident onto the surface of the photocatalyst (Braslavsky, Braun, et al., 2011). This corresponds to an upper limit for the actual number of absorbed photons, because due to scattering phenomena, in general the number of active photons are reduced, being able to be determined exactly only in a few cases.

For the above reasons, in addition to the quantum yield, the term photonic yield is convenient in photocatalysis. In this context, the term photonic is thus defined in terms of the incident amount of photons arriving at the internal surface of the irradiation window, rather than in terms of the absorbed. In addition, the use of efficiency was also adopted when illumination within a wavelength range is used, whereas the term yield is reserved for excitation with monochromatic photons (i.e., photons of energy in the wavelength range $\lambda$ and $\lambda + \delta\lambda$).

The notion of instantaneous quantum yield (QY), is closer to the kinetic reality and can be defined as a dimensionless, “doubly kinetic” magnitude equal to the ratio of two rates: the reaction rate, $r$ (in molecules converted per second), divided by the efficient photonic flux, $q_p$ (in UV photons per second) actually absorbed by the solid (Herrmann, 2010). The photon flux, $q_p$, the number of photons per time interval ($s^{-1}$) can be used on a chemical amount basis by dividing the photon flux, number basis, $q_p$, by the Avogadro constant, the symbol then being $q_{n,p}$, photon flux, amount basis (SI unit mol s$^{-1}$ and common unit is Einstein s$^{-1}$).

The maximum values of QY are obtained at maximum coverages of reactants. On the contrary, for trace pollutant eliminations, QY mathematically decreases to less than 1 %, because of very low coverages resulting from the Langmuir-Hinshelwood equation. High quantum yields are indicative of the facility of the photocatalytic reactions performed. For low QY, it is not necessary to use over-powered electrical lamps.

**Oxygen** - Generally, $O_2$ is assumed to be adsorbed on the catalyst surface from the liquid phase, where its concentration according to Henry’s law, is proportional to the gas phase. Acting as an electron acceptor, the presence of oxygen minimizes the recombination of the $e^-/h^+$ pairs, and it does not compete with the contaminant for the adsorption centers. However, some authors have found that too high concentrations of oxygen slow down the degradation rate; this has been attributed to a high hydroxylation of the semiconductor surface, which inhibits the adsorption of the compounds on the catalyst surface (Albini and Germani, 2009).

**Solution pH** - The pH is an important parameter in wastewater treatment since it may significantly influence the characteristics of the pollutants, particularly their ionization state, solubility and hydrophobicity. While some compounds are uncharged at common pH conditions typical of natural water or wastewater, others exhibit different surface charges depending on their dissociation constant (pKa). For instance for a given compound (HA) dissociating as a Bronsted acid ($A^- + H^+$), at pH below the pKa value, the neutral state is the predominant form
in solution; above the pKa value, the compound is negatively charged. Hence, some compounds can exist in positive, neutral, and negative forms in aqueous solutions.

Wastewater pH varies significantly and can play an important role in the photocatalytic degradation of organic contaminants since it does not only control the ionization state of the pollutant, but it also determines the surface charge of the photocatalyst and thus the size of the eventual particle aggregates formed. As a result, the electrostatic interactions between a semiconductor surface, the solvent molecules, the pollutant and other charged species (i.e., radicals) formed during the photocatalytic reaction strongly depend on the solution pH. In addition, protonation and deprotonation of the pollutants can occur depending on the solution pH. Sometimes protonated products are more stable under UV radiation than its main structures (Saïen and Khezrianjoo, 2008).

**Temperature** - Since the photocatalyst activation occurs through the absorption of radiant energy, the temperature of the reaction medium is not expected to play an important role in the photocatalytic reaction (Albini and Germani, 2009). However other parameters such as the solubility and volatility of the contaminants and other participants species (O₂, additives, etc.), or the adsorption-desorption kinetics, must be taken into consideration if the working temperature changes during the process.

**Photocatalytic reactor** - The design of the photoreactors is subjected to two inherent difficulties in heterogeneous photocatalysis: it must ensure perfect contact between two different phases (solid/fluid) and allow uniform illumination of all the catalyst particles. Different configurations have been developed, based on aspects such as the location of the radiation source (external or internal), the required range of wavelengths, continuous operation or batch, liquid or gas phase, etc. The two more important factors to optimize in reactor design are the efficiency of energy use and the disposal of the catalyst. Different types of photocatalytic reactors used in the literature are classified and described in Table 3.6 (Zangeneh, Zinatizadeh, et al., 2015, and references therein). The classification is based on batch or continuous processes operating with suspended and immobilized systems as well as slurry configurations.

Slurry reactors have been widely used due to their simplicity and enhanced degradation efficiency. Whereas, in the catalyst immobilized systems, the photocatalyst powders are immobilized on a support transparent to photoradiation, which facilitates the recovery and reuse in successive cycles in the case of working with powdered materials. Nevertheless, the use of supports also presents a number of disadvantages such as reduced useful semiconductor surface, and in the case of continuous operation, also limitations in mass transfer at low flow rates and increased pressure drop, thereby increasing energy costs.

In contrast, when working with a suspended material and in order to prevent sedimentation, it is important to design the system so as to guarantee a turbulent flow. As for energy efficiency, better results are obtained for designs in which the power supply is in the center of an annular reactor, and in fact, commercial prototypes are based on this principle. However, the way radiation reaches the reactor and the optical path length of the inside are fundamental to determine the optimal concentration of catalyst and avoid shielding effects.

From a fundamental point of view, the analysis of the heterogeneous photocatalytic process in such systems requires the determination of all physical parameters governing the kinetics: the
mass of catalyst, the wavelength and radiant flux of the irradiating source, the quantum yields or turnover numbers of the photocatalytic process, the initial concentration of reactants, and the influence of oxygen pressure and temperature (Faria and Wang, 2009).

The optimization of the degradation parameters is crucial from the perspective of efficient design and the application of a photocatalytic oxidation process to ensure sustainable operation. The potential of this technique using industrial effluent needs further attention to yield stable pollutant removal through the optimization of process parameters.

**Table 3.6** Different types of photocatalytic reactors (adapted from Zangeneh, Zinatizadeh, et al., 2015).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reactor features</th>
<th>Schematic of reactor setup</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Multiple tube reactor</strong></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Schematic" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This set-up consists of hollow glass tubes that irradiated from the outside by light source and TiO₂ coated on hollow glass tubes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fluidized bed photoreactor</strong></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Schematic" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>This photoreactor consists of small particles of TiO₂ coated on different supports. This configuration meets the requirements of higher surface area-to-volume ratio, makes better use of light, and shows improvement in mass transfer conditions and thus efficient reactant-catalyst contact. Other advantages include a low pressure drop, and high throughput.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Batch reactor</strong></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Schematic" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A cylindrical reactor placed in a thermostatic tank at certain temperature and photocatalytic media is immobilized on the inner wall of the photoreactor. The solution is mixed in the reactor by means of an impeller. Atmospheric dried air was introduced through a bubbler.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Hexagonal annular photoreactor</strong></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Schematic" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In this type of photocatalytic reactor, the outer configuration is in hexagonal shape. Photocatalyst can be in suspended form or immobilized on the quartz tube.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Solar photocatalytic reactor</strong></td>
<td><img src="image" alt="Schematic" /></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The design depends on the type of sunlight provided, concentrated or non-concentrated, and also on the photocatalyst form (suspended or supported). Its main advantage is that it requires a smaller reactor volume for the same light-harvest area. It can also be operated at much higher flow rates.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Despite extensive studies on photocatalysis, the commercial exploitation of this technique has been hindered by the lack of efficient and low-cost visible light-harvesting catalyst, a relatively poor understanding of the reactor design, and inadequate scale-up strategies. Despite numerous reported approaches to the synthesis and fabrication of various photocatalyst materials with demonstrated application potentials, a generalized and cost-effective method must be addressed before a photocatalyst can be practically used.

In addition, more work is required on the modeling of photoreactor to optimize its design for pollutant degradation. Because most of the presented data on photocatalytic system were collected at bench scale, performance and stability of the whole photocatalytic system at a pilot scale should be substantiated to utilize this process on a commercial basis (Ghatak, 2014).

**3.4.6.3 Enhancement of TiO$_2$ photocatalysis**

As it was already mentioned, TiO$_2$ is the most broadly used semiconductor in environmental applications (Pelizzetti and Serpone, 1989; Kwon, Fan, et al., 2003; Choi, 2006; Ochiai and Fujishima, 2012; Park, Park, et al., 2013), due to several reasons: many organic compounds have...
an oxidation potential above the titanium oxide valence band, being for this reason photocatalytically oxidized by this material. Secondly, the redox potential of the pair H₂O/•OH is located within the domain of the band gap of the material. Furthermore, the high resistance of TiO₂ to light-induced corrosion, along with its low cost and safety, makes this material the most suitable for application in heterogeneous catalysis based AOPs. Nevertheless its widespread application, the use of TiO₂ in heterogeneous photocatalysis presents some drawbacks.

The major disadvantage is related to its $E_{bg}$ (3.2 eV), which requires irradiation with UV light below 380 nm, to obtain its total capacity as a photocatalyst. Thus, TiO₂ can use only 3-4 % of the solar energy that reaches the Earth, since its band gap limits the use of visible light. Moreover, the quantum efficiency of the photocatalytic process with TiO₂ is low, as a result of the rapid recombination of $e^-/h^+$ pairs photo-generated.

In this sense, three fundamental approaches for the enhancement of photocatalytic activity are currently being investigated (Kudo and Miseki, 2009; Hu, Li, et al., 2010; Daghrir, Drogui, et al., 2013):

- Photocatalyst band gap tuning via chemical modification;
- Minimizing charge carrier recombination;
- Promotion of the forward reaction and adsorption of reactants through provision of adequate quality and quantity of active sites.

Moreover, as the degradation rate is connected to the surface contact between the active sites in the photocatalyst and the compounds in solution, most research efforts on this field focus on incorporating porous catalysts, either via synthesis of porous semiconductors or immobilization on porous supports (Pelizzetti and Serpone, 1989, Faria and Wang, 2009, Leary and Westwood, 2011; Dozzi and Selli, 2013).

Modification of TiO₂ with non-metals has been suggested as an efficient approach to tuning the band gap energy for visible light. However, the overall photocatalytic performance still does not meet the requirements for industrial application and remains an important area for further investigation. On this matter, the development of a stable and reliable photocatalyst using visible or solar light irradiation is of great relevance to enable the commercial viability of photocatalysis.

Another clear disadvantage of TiO₂ photocatalysis, which in most cases is used as a suspension of fine powders, is related to the difficult recovery and further reuse of the catalyst after water treatment. This issue remains as the major obstacle towards large-scale implementation in the industry. This limitation can be overcome by semiconductor immobilization on different substrates, such as glass spheres and ceramics, polymers, thereby facilitating the need for a post-removal treatment. This strategy may allow the reuse of the photocatalyst in several sequential cycles while maintaining its activity, although slightly longer times may be needed for the completion of treatment (Miranda-García, Suárez, et al., 2011).

A combined process comprising photocatalysis and membrane separation, can alternatively be used, wherein the membrane retains the catalyst, the unreacted pollutant and its by-products, and may then be recycled to the photoreactor (Mozia and Morawski, 2012, Benotti, Stanford,
3.4.6.4 Role of carbon materials in heterogeneous photocatalysis

et al., 2009). However, it should be noted that the immobilization of the catalyst inevitably leads to a decrease in surface area available for the reaction compared to suspension systems, slightly lowering the efficiency of the degradation.

In the following section, the role of carbon materials in heterogeneous photocatalysis will be discussed, whether as part of composites or as photocatalysts on their own.

3.4.6.4 Role of carbon materials in heterogeneous photocatalysis

Triggered by the rising interest in heterogeneous photocatalysis for environmental remediation, numerous efforts have been made in the last decades to improve the photocatalytic activity of semiconductors. Aside from tuning their nanostructure and chemical composition, novel hybrid materials prepared by immobilization of the photoactive semiconductor on appropriate substrates have been explored.

Despite carbons are strong light absorbing materials, extensive work has been carried out on the improvement of the catalytic activity of photo-active materials upon immobilization on different carbon supports (Hu, Wang, et al., 2002; Inagaki, Park, et al., 2010; Leary and Westwood, 2011). Indeed, many studies have shown that adding a carbonaceous phase to the catalyst provides superior performance in a number of photocatalytic degradation reactions, both in liquid and gaseous phase (Leary and Westwood, 2011; Faria and Wang, 2009; Ania, Velasco, et al., 2012). The enhancement on the photocatalytic response of carbon/semiconductor composites has been attributed to either single or collective factors traditionally associated to visible light absorption, textural features (i.e. surface area) and strong interfacial electronic effects.

Most recently, the visible-light photochemical activity of certain carbon materials has been demonstrated in the absence of conventional semiconductors under monochromatic light (Velasco, Maurino, et al., 2013a; Velasco, Maurino, et al., 2013b; Velasco, Lima, et al., 2014). An overview of the photochemical response of carbon-containing photocatalysts and their efficiency for the degradation of different pollutants will be presented in the next sections.

**Carbon/TiO$_2$ Photocatalysts** - The majority of the studies in the literature deal with the use of TiO$_2$ as photocatalyst, due to its low cost, high photoactivity and stability. As it was already mentioned, TiO$_2$ doping is nowadays considered a promising route to tune its band gap, allowing a more efficient use of sunlight in photocatalytic processes. Most of the approaches on TiO$_2$ photoactivity enhancement have been focused on the use of metallic (Fe, Cr, Ag, and Ce) and non-metallic (N, C, S, B, and F) doping (Asahi, Morikawa, et al., 2001; Sakhthivel and Kisch, 2003; Choi, Umebayashi, et al., 2004). Non-metallic TiO$_2$ doping is considered to be more effective than transition metal doping due to their high photostability and lack of photocorrosion of the resulting catalyst. In this sense, nitrogen and most recently carbon have been widely investigated and were considered to be more effective than other non-metal heteroatoms for the degradation of organic pollutants (Asahi, Morikawa, et al., 2001; Nie, Zhuo, et al., 2009). **Carbon doping** seems to have a more beneficial effect, compared to nitrogen doping, despite the synthesis, structural and electronic control of carbon-doped TiO$_2$ are usually more complex (Di Valentin, Pacchioni, et al., 2005).
Although still uncertain, the origin of the improved photocatalytic performance of carbon-doped TiO$_2$ is explained by most authors in terms of the shift in the absorption properties towards the visible region and the modifications in the electronic band structure of titanium oxide associated to band gap narrowing (Ania, Velasco, et al., 2012).

Photocatalytic techniques based on carbon-containing catalysts have been employed for water splitting into H$_2$ and O$_2$, and in the gas-phase and liquid-phase degradation of a vast number of pollutants, being phenol and related aromatic compounds, dyes, pesticides, and herbicides, among the most representative classes of compounds studied in this context (Pelizzetti and Serpone, 1989; Oppenlander, 2003; Silva, Wang, et al., 2006; Chong, Jin, et al., 2010; Ahmed, 2012; Adishkumar, Kanmani, et al., 2014).

Besides semiconductor doping, the incorporation of porous supports in carbon/TiO$_2$ composites is another promising approach for the preparation of more efficient photocatalysts, overcoming the operational cornerstones usually associated to limited recovery and reuse of the catalyst. Extensive work has been carried out upon immobilization of photo-active materials on different carbon supports (Leary and Westwood, 2011; Faria and Wang, 2009; Ania, Velasco, et al., 2012), and carbon/TiO$_2$ composites have shown quite high efficiencies for the photodegradation of a variety of pollutants (Leary and Westwood, 2011; Faria and Wang, 2009; Tryba, Morawski, et al., 2003; Puma, Bono, et al., 2008; Matos, Laine, et al., 1998; Araña, Doña-Rodríguez, et al., 2003a; Silva, Wang, et al., 2006; Velasco, Parra, et al., 2010; Velasco, Fonseca, et al., 2012).

The photocatalytic performance of carbon/TiO$_2$ composites has been reported over a variety of carbon sources, forms, and morphologies, using different synthetic routes for the preparation of the hybrid catalyst (mechanical mixture, coating by liquid impregnation, hydrothermal process, chemical vapor deposition) (Leary and Westwood, 2011; Faria and Wang, 2009; Puma, Bono, et al., 2008). The superior response of the carbon/TiO$_2$ photocatalysts has been usually attributed to single or collective factors traditionally associated with to the nature of the carbon matrix itself, the increase in visible light absorption by the composite, synergistic effects based on the target pollutant confinement in the activated carbon porosity, and strong interfacial electronic effects in the carbon support (Leary and Westwood, 2011; Ania, Velasco, et al., 2012). Furthermore, it seems generally accepted that the role of carbon on the overall photocatalytic enhancement differs greatly for porous carbons compared to other forms of nanostructured carbons (such as carbon nanotubes, fullerenes and graphene).

Beyond the above-mentioned synergistic effect, the presence of a carbon matrix in the catalyst composition has been reported to change the catalytic behaviour of TiO$_2$ (Araña, Doña-Rodríguez, et al, 2003a; Velasco, Parra, et al., 2010; Velasco, Fonseca, et al., 2012; Araña, Doña-Rodríguez, et al, 2003b). Different degradation intermediates have been detected using activated carbon/TiO$_2$ photocatalysts, compared to bare titania, confirming the outstanding role of the carbon matrix on the photodegradation mechanism of a target pollutant (Velasco, Parra, et al., 2010a; Velasco, Parra, et al., 2010b; Araña, Doña-Rodríguez, et al., 2003b; Tryba, 2008). The modification of the photo-oxidation pathway observed for the organic pollutants can also be explained by some changes in the interactions occurring between the pollutant and
3.5 Phenolic compounds in the aquatic environment

Phenolic compounds are a significant class of organic pollutants in aquatic systems due to their persistence, high toxicity, and environmental impact. The presence of phenolic compounds in water bodies is becoming a major concern, requiring effective remediation strategies to protect aquatic ecosystems and human health.

### 3.5.1 Photocatalysis

Photocatalysis is a promising technology for the degradation of organic pollutants in water. The use of photocatalysts, particularly semiconductor-based materials, has shown potential for the removal of phenolic compounds. The presence of carbon materials, such as activated carbons, has significantly enhanced the photocatalytic activity of these systems.

The photocatalyst surface in the presence of the carbon, as revealed by Infrared Spectrometry studies (Araña, Doña-Rodríguez, et al., 2003b).

**Carbon as Photocatalyst** - Heretofore, knowledge on carbon/semiconductor photocatalysis is based mainly on the role of carbons as non-photoactive additives and supports (Matos, Laine, et al., 1998; Matos, Chovelon, et al., 2009) (see above sections). Research carried out in our group has demonstrated the photochemical activity of semiconductor-free nanoporous carbons under different irradiation conditions, demonstrating their ability to photogenerate radical oxygen species in aqueous environments (Velasco, Parra, et al., 2010; Velasco, Fonseca, et al., 2012). This has opened new perspectives in the field of applied photochemistry based on carbon materials covering environmental remediation, water splitting, enhanced adsorption/oxidation, or photoluminescence.

Beyond the synergistic effect observed for carbon/TiO$_2$ composites, these results have shown that the nanoporous carbon alone was capable of a significant level of self-photocatalysis under different illumination conditions, resulting in improved photochemical conversions for several reactions (i.e., photo-oxidation of phenol and water splitting) (Velasco, Gomis-Berenguer, et al., 2015). To shed light on the origin and mechanisms of the photoinduced reactions initiated upon illumination of carbon materials, spin trapping electron spin resonance data of activated carbons have confirmed their ability to generate a similar or even higher quantity of hydroxyl radicals than commercial P25, when exposed to UV irradiation in an aqueous system (Haro, Velasco, et al., 2012; Velasco, Maurino, et al., 2013a; Velasco, Maurino, et al., 2013b).

The visible light photochemical activity of nanoporous carbons under monochromatic light was also demonstrated, showing the ability of semiconductor-free nanoporous carbons to convert the low-energy photons from the visible spectrum into chemical reactions (i.e. phenol photo-oxidation and photoelectrochemical water splitting) (Velasco, Lima, et al., 2014; Velasco, Gomis-Berenguer, et al., 2015; Gomis-Berenguer, Iniesta, et al., 2016).

In spite of the growing interest in this discussion, the exact role of carbon materials in the sharp response of the photocatalytic composites TiO$_2$/carbon is not yet completely understood. Even though the relative abundance of the degradation intermediates detected in solution seems to be highly dependent on the characteristics (composition and structure) of the carbonaceous material itself, this singular photocatalytic behaviour does not apply for all types of carbon adsorbents.

The interesting results obtained so far in this field will definitely stand as a starting point for further studies in this area. The possibility of coupling the photocatalytic degradation of refractory pollutants with classic and highly skilled adsorption technologies based on carbon materials is very attractive and will certainly be a topic of intensive research of the scientific community in years to come.

### 3.5 Phenolic compounds in the aquatic environment

Phenol is a fairly important molecule in the area of environmental research, being often chosen as a model molecule of an aromatic organic pollutant, due to the following reasons (Mayani, Vishal, et al., 2011):

- It is refractory to the biologic process;
- It is involved as an intermediate in the oxidation path of many aromatic molecules;
• Its presence in water in very low concentrations (in the order of ppb), is sufficient to generate disagreeable odor and taste;
• It is extremely toxic to humans.

3.5.1 Physical and chemical properties

Phenols are a very heterogeneous group of compounds with different physical and chemical properties. Phenol (Chemical Abstracts Service-CAS-number 108-95-2), a monosubstituted aromatic hydrocarbon, is the simplest member of this family of products. It is also known as carbolic acid, benzenol, phenyl acid, hydroxybenzene and phenic acid. Pure phenol is a colorless or white crystalline solid with a powerful antiseptic sweet odor, detectable to most people at 40 ppb in air and at about 1-8 ppm in water (Rappoport, 2003; Fiege, Voges, et al., 2012). When exposed to air and light, the white crystals of phenol turn pink or red. This compound is moderately soluble in water, being commercially sold as a liquid product. Some physical properties of phenol are reported in Table 3.7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Molecular formula</th>
<th>C₆H₅OH</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Molecular weight</td>
<td>94.1 g mol⁻¹</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appearance</td>
<td>White crystalline solid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Density</td>
<td>1.071 g cm⁻³ (20 ºC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melting point</td>
<td>40.9 ºC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Boiling point</td>
<td>181.8 ºC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water solubility</td>
<td>8.36 g/100 mL (20 ºC)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acidity (pKa)</td>
<td>9.95</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Phenols are widely distributed in nature, being produced by plants and animals, including humans. Naturally occurring phenols are responsible for the flavor and color of certain foods. They are also used by plants to produce lignin, the main natural polymer in timber.

3.5.2 Phenol production

By the late nineteenth century, phenol was obtained mainly from coal tar, but currently, only a small amount of phenol is still obtained in this way. In the early twentieth century, synthetic routes have been developed, in order to meet a growing demand of this compound caused by the marketing of phenolic resins (Weber and Weber, 2010). The first synthetic method for the production of phenol, which is no longer in use, involved chlorination and sulfonation of benzene.

After the end of World War II, the cumene-to-phenol process (Hock Process) was developed and marketed. This process, that generates acetone as a by-product, remains until today as the predominant route for the production of phenol, responsible for about 95% of the phenol used in the world. However, it presents some disadvantages such as a high environmental impact, formation of explosive intermediates (cumene hydroperoxide), multiple steps, which makes it difficult to obtain a high conversion of the overall process, decreasing its cost-effectiveness. In the 1960’s, phenol production process from toluene was also explored, although currently there is no commercial production of phenol by this process.
Over the last two decades, several attempts have been explored in order to develop new routes for obtaining phenol by the direct oxidation of benzene, in a single step. However, none of these alternative processes have yet been commercialized, since it is still necessary to improve process selectivity (Molinari and Lavorato, 2012; Fiege, Voges, et al., 2012). Currently, phenol is produced at a rate of about 6 million ton/year worldwide, with a significant increasing trend (Busca, Berardinelli, et al., 2008), particularly as an intermediate in the production of other chemicals.

### 3.5.3 Phenol industrial applications

Phenolic compounds are used in diverse industries, such as in the production of resins, nylon, plasticizers, antioxidants, oil additives, pesticides, dyes, explosives, disinfectants, etc. (Fiege, Voges, et al., 2012; Weber and Weber, 2010). Phenol is generally used as a disinfectant, as a reactant in chemical analysis and in the manufacture of artificial resins, drugs, pharmaceuticals, organic compounds, fertilizers, explosives, industrial dyes and coke.

The largest application of phenol (35 %) is as an intermediate in the production of phenolic resins, like phenol-formaldehyde resins (Bakelite), which are low-cost thermosetting resins used in plywood adhesive, construction, automotive and appliances industries. It may also be converted in bisphenol-A, a monomer used in the manufacture of epoxy and other resins (28 %) by reaction with acetone, and also used for the production of caprolactam (16 %), which is used in the manufacture of Nylon 6 and other synthetic fibers.

### 3.5.4 Phenolic compounds in industrial wastewater

The wide-ranging use of phenols, combined with their toxicity and unavoidable discharge of considerable amounts into the environment, has promoted extensive research on phenolic compounds and their fate in the environment. These compounds are some of the key organic contaminants in industrial wastewater, considered as harmful pollutants because they are toxic and harmful for the life of organisms even when present in low concentrations. The detection, identification and quantification of phenol compounds in water and their subsequent monitoring is of great importance for the control and protection of the environment and for emission control.

Phenols present in wastewater discharged into water courses can be transported over great distances because of their stability and water solubility. The presence of phenols in surface water or groundwater can lead to the generation of more toxic chlorinated phenols during water disinfection processes. Chlorophenols can also be formed from different industrial activities or degradation of other pollutants like pesticides. Due to their broad spectrum of antimicrobial properties, chlorophenols are widely used as fungicides, herbicides, insecticides, being also widely used as intermediates in chemical syntheses. These compounds tend to be much more persistent, ecotoxic and susceptible to bioaccumulation. For example, pentachlorophenol that is used as a wood preservative and general biocide is widespread in the environment, being found in 80 % of human urine specimens, in an EPA study (Glezer, 2003).

Alkyl-substituted phenols are also very widely used phenol derivatives. The alkylation of phenols is a very important industrial reaction, and alkylphenols are used in a variety of applications, such as antioxidants, herbicides, insecticides, or polymers. The transformation and biodegradation of alkylphenol polyethoxylates, present in detergents as non-ionic surfactants,
leads to the formation of free alkylphenol, such as nonyl- and octylphenols that adsorb readily onto suspended soils and are known to exhibit estrogen-like properties, possibly linked to carcinogenic effects. In Figure 3.16, some of the most frequently detected phenolic compounds in aqueous medium are shown. The presence of phenolic compounds in the aquatic environment causes serious problems, such as unpleasant taste and odor at very low concentrations (approximately 5 ppb), being extremely toxic at concentrations higher than 2 mg L\(^{-1}\) and exhibiting a high BOD (2.4 mg O\(_2\) mg\(^{-1}\) phenol), generating a wide variety of problems to aquatic life (De Luis, Lombraña, et al., 2011).

![Chemical structure of some the most frequently phenolic compounds detected in wastewater](image)

**Figure 3.16** Chemical structure of some the most frequently phenolic compounds detected in wastewater- a) phenol; b) 2-methylphenol; c) 3-methylphenol; d) 2,4-dimethylphenol; e) 2-chlorophenol; f) 2,4-dichlorophenol; g) 2,4,6-trichlorophenol; h) pentachlorophenol; i) 2-nitrophenol; j) 4-nitrophenol; k) 2,4-dinitrophenol; l) 4-chloro-3-methylphenol.

The EC\(_{50}\) values for phenol and some of its oxidation intermediates are presented in Table 3.8. From the analysis of the data, it is possible to conclude that some of the species generated during the oxidation process, namely hydroquinone, catechol and 4-methylphenol, present higher ecotoxicity than phenol itself, given their lower EC\(_{50}\) values. Phenol oxidation mechanism will be discussed further in this dissertation, in section 3.5.5.4.

**Table 3.8** Ecotoxicity of phenolic compounds according to the Microtox test on luminescent bacteria for an exposure of 15 minutes (De Luis, Lombraña, et al., 2011).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>EC(_{50}) (% v/v)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phenol</td>
<td>13.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydroquinone</td>
<td>0.55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catechol</td>
<td>12.70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-methylphenol</td>
<td>19.18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-methylphenol</td>
<td>18.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-methylphenol</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 3.5.4 Phenolic compounds in industrial wastewater

Phenol causes local and systemic ecotoxic effects when entering the body through ingestion or by inhalation. Locally, phenol can cause irritation, skin burns, acute poisoning and death, as the result of respiratory failure. Chronic exposure to phenol is characterized by systemic problems and the long term effects of phenol exposure include a lifespan decrease, reproductive disorders, and changes in appearance or behaviour.

Due to its toxicity, phenolic compounds are subject to regulation as water environmental pollutants. The European Union (EU) specifies a level of legal tolerance of 0.5 µg L\(^{-1}\) of each phenolic compound in water for human consumption. The EU has also classified several phenolic compounds, such as nonylphenols, octylphenols and pentachlorophenol, as priority contaminants, being part of a list of 45 priority substances in the field of water policy (Directive 2013/39/EU). In Table 3.9, the environmental quality standards regarding the phenolic compounds classified as priority substances are summarized.

#### Table 3.9 - Environmental quality standards for EU phenolic priority substances (Directive 2013/39/EU).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>CAS number</th>
<th>AA- Inland surface waters (µg L(^{-1}))</th>
<th>AA- Other surface waters (µg L(^{-1}))</th>
<th>MAC- Inland surface waters (µg L(^{-1}))</th>
<th>MAC- Other surface waters (µg L(^{-1}))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nonylphenol</td>
<td>84852-15-3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Octylphenol</td>
<td>140-66-9</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentachlorophenol</td>
<td>87-86-5</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

AA- Annual Average; MAC- Maximum Allowable Concentration.

In Portugal, the recommended quality standards for different types of water, and also for WWTP discharges, regarding the presence of phenols, are presented in Table 3.10.

#### Table 3.10 - Portuguese water quality standards regarding phenolic compounds (Decreto-Lei nº 236, 1998).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>RMV</th>
<th>PMV</th>
<th>ELV</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Surface waters for the production of water for human consumption (mg L(^{-1}))</td>
<td>/0.001(^a)/0.100(^c)</td>
<td>0.001(^b)/0.005(^b)/0.100(^c)</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Water for human consumption (µg L(^{-1}))</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bathing water quality (mg L(^{-1}))</td>
<td>0.005</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wastewater discharges (mg L(^{-1}))</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
<td>n.a.</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

RMV- Recommended Maximum Value; PMV- Permissible Maximum Value; ELV- Emission Limit Value; \(^a\)- Physical treatment and disinfection; \(^b\)- Physical and chemical treatment and disinfection; \(^c\)- Physical and chemical, advanced treatment and disinfection; n.a.- not applicable.

The United States Environmental Protection Agency, USEPA has set a water purification standard of less than 1 ppb of phenol in surface water and a maximum concentration of 0.5 µg L\(^{-1}\) for total phenols in drinking water. The limits for wastewater emissions are 0.5 mg L\(^{-1}\) for surface water and 1 mg L\(^{-1}\) for the sewerage system. Eleven phenolic compounds, among the different classes of these group of chemicals, have also been classified as priority pollutants by this entity, being listed in Table 3.11.
Chapter 3
Activated carbons and advanced processes for wastewater treatment

Table 3.11- Phenolic compounds classified as priority pollutants by USEPA (USEPA, 2015).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Compound</th>
<th>CAS number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phenol</td>
<td>108-95-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-chlorophenol</td>
<td>95-57-8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-metilphenol</td>
<td>95-48-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-nitrophenol</td>
<td>88-75-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-dimetilphenol</td>
<td>105-67-9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-dichlorophenol</td>
<td>120-83-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-chloro-3-metilphenol</td>
<td>59-50-7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4,6-trichlorophenol</td>
<td>88-06-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-dinitrophenol</td>
<td>51-28-5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4-nitrophenol</td>
<td>93951-79-2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pentachlorophenol</td>
<td>87-86-5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Phenols are present in wastewater of diverse industries, such as refineries, coking operations, coal processing, and petrochemicals manufacture, being also the main organic constituents of condensate streams in coal gasification and liquefaction processes. Other sources of wastewater containing phenols are pharmaceutical, plastics, polymeric resins, tanneries, food products preservatives, wood products, paints, pulp and paper, and herbicides and fungicides production industries. Reported levels of phenols in diverse industrial wastewater are presented in Table 3.12.

Table 3.12- Reported levels of phenol in industrial wastewater (Busca, Berardinelli, et al., 2008; Zangeneh, Zinatizadeh, et al., 2015).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Industry</th>
<th>Phenol concentration (mg L⁻¹)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Petroleum refineries</td>
<td>40 - 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petrochemical</td>
<td>200 - 1220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Textile</td>
<td>100 - 150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leather</td>
<td>4.4 - 5.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coke ovens</td>
<td>600 - 3900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coal conversion</td>
<td>1700 - 7000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferrous industry</td>
<td>5.6 - 9.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubber industry</td>
<td>3 - 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulp and paper industry</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wood preserving industry</td>
<td>50 - 953</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenolic resin</td>
<td>1270 - 1345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fiberglass manufacturing</td>
<td>40 - 2564</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The occurrence of phenol and phenolic compounds in the year 2013, in European waters is documented by the European Pollutant Emission Transfer and Register of the European Environment Agency (EEA, 2013), and in Portuguese waters in the corresponding Registo de
3.5.5 Treatment of wastewater contaminated with phenolic compounds

Emissões e Transferências de Poluentes de Agência Portuguesa do Ambiente (APA, 2013), which is presented in Table 3.13.

Table 3.13: Portugal and Europe emission of phenolic compounds into water by sector in tonnes and correspondent number of facilities (in brackets) for the year of 2013.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sector</th>
<th>Portugal</th>
<th>Europe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Energy sector</td>
<td>0.0531 (2)</td>
<td>459 (333)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Metal production and processing</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>32.5 (23)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mining industry</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.675 (6)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical industry</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>53.1 (49)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Residues and wastewater management</td>
<td>2.16 (3)</td>
<td>147 (158)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paper production industry</td>
<td>1.09 (2)</td>
<td>20.4 (20)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intensive livestock production and aquaculture</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.115 (2)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and vegetable products of the food and beverages sector</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0381 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other activities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.294 (3)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

According to the data available, relating to the year of 2013, the emission of phenolic compounds from the European Community countries was of 713 tonnes (corresponding to 395 manufacturing facilities). With respect to emissions in Portuguese waters, 3.31 tonnes were ascertained, accounting for only about 0.5% of the European total. The largest contribution to these emissions is from the energy sector, from oil and gas refineries, gasification and liquefaction processes, power plants and other combustion plants and coke ovens. In Portugal, phenolic compounds emissions are attributed to the energy sector, wastewater treatment and processing of paper and wood.

3.5.5 Treatment of wastewater contaminated with phenolic compounds

Phenolic compounds are a particular class of organic molecules that raises great concern in the field of industrial wastewater treatment. Often chosen to be representative of a dangerous pollutant, a large amount of data is available on phenol, especially as regards its removal or destruction through wastewater treatment technologies.

3.5.5.1 Conventional treatments

In the last decade, the treatment of wastewater contaminated with phenol and phenolic species has attracted much attention due to the ecotoxicity and low biodegradability of these organic compounds. A number of technologies, both destructive and non-destructive, are available for the removal of phenolics from industrial wastewater. Conventional technologies for phenolic wastewater treatments include as secondary treatment physicochemical and/or biological methods (Busca, Berardinelli, et al., 2008; Ranade and Bhandari, 2014).

Biodegradation processes are applied to phenolic effluents when low phenol concentrations are present, due to the ecotoxicity of these compounds towards most of the microorganisms. Phenol may be converted into less toxic compounds by microorganisms under aerobic or anaerobic conditions (Zangeneh, Zinatizadeh, et al., 2015). Although the treatment of industrial
effluents by microorganisms units is difficult due to the high phenol concentration in batch systems, total phenol degradation of solutions with initial concentrations of 300 and 500 mg L\(^{-1}\) can be achieved (Busca, Berardinelli, et al., 2008). Nevertheless, biological treatment is incapable of obtaining satisfactory phenol removal with current conventional biodegradation processes, which are severely affected by the large amounts of phenolic compounds usually found, for example, in olive oil mills effluents, coal chemistry, or solvents (De Luis, Lombraña, et al., 2011). Furthermore, phenol accumulation on concentrated sludge creates also a disposal problem.

Biological treatment may be combined with a subsequent photocatalytic treatment, when lower concentrations of phenol are achieved. For example, an initial phenol concentration of 50 mg L\(^{-1}\) can be biologically degraded to 6.8 mg L\(^{-1}\), and then subjected to a photocatalytic treatment (Suryaman, Hasegawa, et al., 2006). This combination provides some advantages, namely a shorter mineralization time and the decomposition of non-biodegradable intermediate compounds, although requiring a higher energetic cost than the biological treatment alone.

Chemical methods include several processes, like coagulation or flocculation combined with flotation and filtration, precipitation–flocculation with Fe(II)/Ca(OH)\(_2\), electroflotation, conventional oxidation methods by oxidizing agents, irradiation or electrochemical processes. These chemical techniques are often expensive, and although phenols can be successfully removed, the excessive use of chemicals may originate a secondary pollution problem.

Different physical methods are also widely used, such as membrane-filtration processes (NF, RO, electrodialysis, etc.) and adsorption techniques. The major disadvantage of the membrane processes is that they have a limited lifetime before membrane fouling occurs and the cost of periodic replacement must thus be included in any analysis of their economic viability. In the next section, phenol adsorption by activated carbons will be the subject of a more detailed discussion.

**3.5.5.2 Phenol adsorption on activated carbons**

Adsorption is a well-known equilibrium separation process and an effective method for water decontamination applications. The use of activated carbons in water treatment is probably one of the oldest chemical technologies, and a vast literature has accumulated on this subject (Faust and Aly, 1987; Derbyshire, Jagtoyen, et al., 2001; Cheremisinoff, 2002; Bansal and Goyal, 2005; Le Cloirec and Faur, 2006; Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006; Rúa-Gómez, Guedez, et al., 2012; Przepiórski, 2006; Ranade and Bhandari, 2014; Sorokhaibam and Ahmaruzzaman, 2014).

Adsorption on activated carbons has been found to be superior, when compared to other techniques, for water treatment in terms of initial cost, flexibility and simplicity of design, ease of operation and insensitivity to toxic pollutants. Activated carbons are the most common adsorbents used for the removal of pollutants from wastewater, due to their excellent adsorption abilities for organic pollutants (Derbyshire, Jagtoyen, et al., 2001; Radovic, Moreno-Castilla, et al., 2000; Moreno-Castilla, 2004; Nakagawa, Namba, et al., 2004; Ahmaruzzaman, 2008; Mayani, Vishal, et al., 2001).

Adsorption of phenolic compounds from aqueous solutions is one of the most investigated of all liquid-phase applications of carbon adsorbents. This technology is suggested for high
3.5.5.2 Phenol adsorption on activated carbons

concentration and low volume of phenolic wastewater in wastewater (Ahmaruzzaman and Sharma, 2005; Dąbrowski, Podkościelny, et al., 2005; Zangeneh, Zinatizadeh, et al., 2015).

As for the liquid adsorption of aromatic compounds, phenol adsorption is a complex process governed by numerous factors that exert an important influence on this phenomenon (Moreno-Castilla, 2004; Dąbrowski, Podkościelny, et al., 2005):

- The nature of the adsorbent, its pore structure, functional groups, ash content;
- The nature of the adsorbate, its pKa, functional groups present, polarity, aqueous solubility, molecular size and weight;
- The solution conditions, such as pH, ionic strength;
- The adsorbate concentration.

Other factors as the type of precursor of the carbon, and the oxygen availability in the solution, i.e., “oxic or anoxic conditions of adsorption” are also important.

The mechanism of phenol adsorption is still not well understood and has been the subject of several investigations. Especially, the more contentious issue is the role of surface-oxygen functionalities in the adsorption process. Several literature studies have contributed to a comprehensive knowledge of the adsorption mechanism and identification of the adsorption sites on the carbon surface (Salame and Bandosz, 2003; Terzyk, 2003; Velasco and Ania, 2011). According to these studies, phenol uptake is dependent on both the textural characteristics and surface chemistry of the activated carbons.

Both physi- and chemisorption sites for phenol were identified on activated carbons (Castillejos-López, Nevskaia, et al., 2008; Velasco and Ania, 2011). It has been demonstrated that phenol physisorption depends strictly on the porosity, regardless the oxidation state of the carbon surface, as a result of dispersive interactions between the aromatic part of the phenol and the carbon’s basal planes. On the other hand, phenol molecules interact with the edges of the basal planes in the carbons, showing various chemisorption sites desorbing at temperatures above 400°C (likely due to different orientations of phenol molecules). Consequently, carbon oxidation treatments, that promote the incorporation of surface functionalities on the edges of the basal planes suppresses the fraction of chemisorbed phenol (Velasco and Ania, 2011).

The adsorption of phenolic compounds is also well known to be pH dependent. Phenol adsorption from solution on carbons with acidic pH depends on the porosity, but more importantly, on the surface chemistry of the carbons, showing a strong dependence on the number of carboxylic groups. Phenol adsorption for pH < 10 is independent of the solution pH. On the other hand, for pH values higher than 10 an accentuated decrease in the phenol removal is observed. A favourable mechanism of adsorption observed when the carbon materials presented basic characteristics and the pH of the adsorptive-adsorbent system is lower than the point of zero charge.

Phenol adsorption occurs via two possible mechanisms being the first one attributed to the adsorption by means of dispersive interactions between the phenol aromatic ring and the activated carbon aromatic structure. In this case the electrostatic interactions do not have a significant role on the adsorption. The second mechanism based on the dispersive attractive
forces and the electrostatic repulsion interactions, occurs when phenol is predominantly in the phenolate form and the activated carbon surface is negatively charged.

In an attempt to clarify the role of the surface chemistry of activated carbons in the adsorption process, the nature of the surface functional groups of the adsorbents has been modified by thermal and chemical treatments. (Ania, Parra, et al., 2002; Yin, Aroua, et al., 2007; Stavropoulos, Samaras, et al., 2008; Mourão, Laginhas, et al., 2011). In the light of the reported results, the treatment with HNO₃ seems to affect the adsorption of phenol, decreasing the amount adsorbed and changing the isotherm shape. This last fact can be interpreted as a specific interaction of the water molecules with the oxygen surface groups, which act by inhibiting the adsorption of phenol at lower equilibrium concentrations.

Although commercial activated carbon is a preferred adsorbent for phenol removal, its widespread use is restricted due to the high cost. As such, alternative non-conventional adsorbents have been investigated over the last decade to overcome this drawback. Natural materials, industry and agriculture waste materials and bioadsorbents might be promising materials for environmental and purification purposes, as interesting alternatives to replace activated carbons for the adsorption of phenolic compounds (Sorokhaibam and Ahmaruzzaman, 2014).

Low-cost adsorbents have demonstrated high removal capabilities for certain phenolic compounds. Some promising results were found in the case of biomass, bentonite, starch, fly ash, petroleum coke, coal, charred sawdust, cyclodextrin, silica beads and sludge materials (Ioannidou and Zabaniotou, 2007; Ahmaruzzaman, 2008; Singh, Malik, et al., 2008; Nabais, Gomes, et al., 2009; Gupta, Nayak, et al., 2014). However, despite the number of published laboratory data, non-conventional low-cost adsorbents have not yet been applied at an industrial scale.

The adsorption technique in the treatment of effluents, particularly using new adsorbent materials, provides a promising alternative for the treatment of industrial effluents in general and phenolic effluents, in particular. There are still some issues and drawbacks concerning the adsorption of phenolic compounds, such as the need of regeneration of the adsorbent materials and a post-treatment of the solid wastes, which are expensive operations. Activated carbon adsorption is a commercialized process but the spent carbon needs to be disposed safely.

### 3.5.5.3 Advanced oxidation processes for phenolic wastewater treatment

The limitations of conventional wastewater treatment methods previously discussed have prompted researchers to develop more efficient and environmentally friendly systems for wastewater treatment. Advanced oxidation technologies are emerging as the most effective option for the treatment of persistent organic pollutants, such as phenolic compounds. As it was discussed in the previous section, the use of advanced treatments for phenolic wastewater is critical to achieve high removal efficiencies of these compounds.

Different AOPs have already been applied as wastewater treatment technologies for phenol degradation in aqueous solution (ozonation, photolysis and UV/H₂O₂, Fenton and photo Fenton and photocatalysis). These techniques were used both in real and simulated effluents, achieving
in the majority of cases, high mineralization rates (Esplugas, Giménez, et al., 2002; Sanz, Lombraña, et al., 2013; Suzuki, Araki, et al., 2015; Mohammadi, Kargari, et al., 2015).

Typical effluents used in these studies are wastewater originated from olive mills, paper mills, petroleum refineries, textile and pharmaceutical industries, and also biologically pretreated wastewater. These technologies may be used alone, in combination with other physical, chemical and biological processes, or in hybrid processes, in order to improve the removal efficiency of target molecules. Table 3.14 gathers information on published data reporting phenol degradation by AOPs throughout the last decade.

According to the literature, the most effective AOPs for phenolic wastewater remediation are semiconductor heterogeneous photocatalysis, ozonation and Fenton reactions. Among these, heterogeneous photocatalysis is pointed out as one of the most promising approaches for the treatment of wastewater contaminated with phenolic compounds. In fact, phenol and phenol derivatives have been some of the most investigated compounds on this topic (Matos, Laine, et al., 2001; Wang, Serp, et al., 2005; Kubo, Fukuda, et al., 2007; Tryba, Morawski, et al., 2003; Tryba, Morawski, et al., 2006a; Tryba, Morawski, et al., 2006b; Velasco, Parra, et al., 2010).

The increasing number of publications on this research topic in peer-reviewed journals is an indicator of the important potential of the photocatalytic degradation of phenol and substituted phenols in wastewater (Sobczyński, Duczmal, et al., 2004; Busca, Berardinelli, et al., 2008; Liotta, Gruttadauria, et al., 2009; Ahmed, Rasul, et al., 2010; Chong, Jin, et al., 2010; Zangeneh, Zinatizadeh, et al., 2015).

The photocatalytic degradation process presents several advantages, such as a high mineralization efficiency, and mild temperature and pressure conditions. The use of solar light could also be an excellent alternative in heterogeneous photocatalysis since this natural and clean energy source could help to overcome the economical drawbacks associated with photochemical methods, reducing the costs of the treatment. The obtained results using solar photocatalysis process, mostly from preliminary tests at a pilot scale, suggest that this is a feasible technique for phenol degradation.

Several authors have also reported the beneficial effect of hybrid processes, through the combination of photocatalysis with other processes, conventional or advanced, for phenol degradation, highlighting the better results obtained in comparison when the individual treatment methods are applied (Malato, Fernández-Ibañez, et al., 2009; Adishkumar, Kanmani, et al., 2010). Recent findings suggested that the following operating parameters can play an important role on the photocatalytic degradation of phenolic compounds in wastewater (Ahmed, Rasul, et al., 2010; Saratale, Noh, et al., 2014; Zangeneh, Zinatizadeh, et al., 2015):

- Photocatalyst type and composition
- Light intensity
- Pollutant type and initial concentration
- Catalyst loading
- Initial pH of the reaction medium
- Catalyst application mode
- Oxidizing agents/electron acceptors
- Presence of ionic components in solution
Table 3.14: Examples of the application of AOPs in the treatment of phenolic effluents.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effluent characteristics</th>
<th>Operation conditions and results</th>
<th>Other considerations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Fenton Process</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Industrial effluents (chemistry, steel), Tamla River (Bengala, India). COD=2700-4000 mg L(^{-1}), BOD= 900-1100 mg L(^{-1}), phenols= 4-12 mg L(^{-1}).</td>
<td>60 % COD reduction with 6 mg L(^{-1}) of Fe(^{2+}) and 44.40 g L(^{-1}) of H(_2)O(_2). 95 % of COD reduction with 220 g L(^{-1}) of H(_2)O(_2) and equal Fe(^{2+}) concentration. Coupling to a biological system that reduces the COD by 97 %, compared with only 60 % reduction Fenton or just 17 % as biological oxidation, showing a synergistic effect.</td>
<td>Mandal, Maity, et al., 2010</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Photo-Fenton Process</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simulated and industrial wastewater. Phenolic effluent (1215 mg L(^{-1})) from resins production, COD=2904 mg L(^{-1}).</td>
<td>Solar facility of 400 W m(^{-2}). Mineralization efficiency with Fenton, solar and UV-Fenton processes: 41 %, 96 % and 97 %, respectively; the largest part of the degradation occurs in the first 10 minutes.</td>
<td>Kavitha, Palanivelu, et al., 2004</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Solar photo-Fenton process</strong></td>
<td>Two solar photocatalytic reactors were used; one of conventional Compound Parabolic Collector type and an open non-concentrating Falling Film Reactor. Removal of up to 85 % COD and up to 100% of phenol index with different initial concentrations and sources.</td>
<td>Application of a flocculation pre-treatment to remove suspended solids led to a considerable increase of degradation rates and decrease of hydrogen peroxide consumption.</td>
<td>Gernjak, Maldonado, et al., 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>UV/H(_2)O(_2) process</strong></td>
<td>H(_2)O(_2)/UVC oxidation and UVC photolysis with a low pressure 40 W lamp, radiation flux of 1.6 (10^{-5}) Einstein L(^{-1}) s(^{-1}). After 90 min of H(_2)O(_2)/UVC treatment, 95 % and 78 % TOC removals for 2,4-DCP and NP-10, respectively, could be achieved. A very fast reduction in acute toxicity during H(_2)O(_2)/UVC oxidation of 2,4-DCP as compared to UVC photolysis; prolonged treatment resulted in the re-appearance of acute toxicity. H(_2)O(_2)/UVC process was less ecotoxic than UVC photolysis for the removal of aqueous NP-10.</td>
<td>Karci, Arslan-Alaton, et al., 2013</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effluent characteristics: Fenton Process - Industrial effluents (chemistry, steel), Tamla River (Bengala, India). COD=2700-4000 mg L\(^{-1}\), BOD= 900-1100 mg L\(^{-1}\), phenols= 4-12 mg L\(^{-1}\).

Operation conditions and results: Fenton Process - 60 % COD reduction with 6 mg L\(^{-1}\) of Fe\(^{2+}\) and 44.40 g L\(^{-1}\) of H\(_2\)O\(_2\). 95 % of COD reduction with 220 g L\(^{-1}\) of H\(_2\)O\(_2\) and equal Fe\(^{2+}\) concentration. Coupling to a biological system that reduces the COD by 97 %, compared with only 60 % reduction Fenton or just 17 % as biological oxidation, showing a synergistic effect.

Other considerations: Photo-Fenton Process - Simulated and industrial wastewater. Phenolic effluent (1215 mg L\(^{-1}\)) from resins production, COD=2904 mg L\(^{-1}\).

Solar photo-Fenton process - Two solar photocatalytic reactors were used; one of conventional Compound Parabolic Collector type and an open non-concentrating Falling Film Reactor. Removal of up to 85 % COD and up to 100% of phenol index with different initial concentrations and sources.

UV/H\(_2\)O\(_2\) process - Simulated wastewater with phenol derivatives: 2,4-dichlorophenol (2,4-DCP) and the nonionic industrial surfactant nonylphenol decaethoxylate (NP-10).
### Table 3.14 (continued).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effluent characteristics</th>
<th>Operation conditions and results</th>
<th>Other considerations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Ozonation process</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cork industry effluent, high content of phenolic, gallic, protocatechuic and ellagic acids, among others. pH=4.7, COD = 4.40 g L⁻¹, BOD = 1.75 g L⁻¹ content in tannins = 0.897 g L⁻¹, total suspended solids =0.28 g L⁻¹.</td>
<td>Experiments performed with and without UV radiation and H₂O₂, V&lt;sub&gt;reactor&lt;/sub&gt;=700 cm³, 0.05 mg of ozone mg TOC⁻¹, flow rate of 40 L h⁻¹, reaction time: 6 hours. All parameters are almost completely reduced (COD, color, absorbance at 254 nm and tannins).</td>
<td>Two operation schemes are proposed, integration of ozone with ultrafiltration and filtration followed by advanced oxidation (O₃/UV and O₃ /H₂O₂). The second option is the most effective.</td>
<td>Benítez, Acero, et al., 2008</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Simulated phenolic wastewater with six phenolic acids typically found in olive mill wastewater with a concentration of 100 mg L⁻¹ of each.</td>
<td>Ozonation, single and catalytic over the several commercial and laboratory catalysts was performed. Best result obtained: 80 % TOC removal after 120 min of oxidation for catalyst Mn-Ce-O (70/30).</td>
<td>Single and catalytic ozonation over Ag-Ce-O led to a less biodegradable effluent, whereas the rest of the catalytic systems truly enhanced the biodegradability of the simulated wastewater.</td>
<td>Martins and Quinta-Ferreira, 2011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Heterogeneous photocatalysis</strong></td>
<td>Three commercial catalysts Degussa P25 (20 nm), TiO₂-A1 (160 nm) and TiO₂-A2 (330 nm) available in anatase form, and ZnO were tested. After 5 h of reaction, the order of the efficiency was: ZnO&gt;P₂₅&gt;TiO₂-A1&gt;TiO₂-A2. 92 % of phenol degradation was achieved in 6 h.</td>
<td>The observed variation in the efficiency is related to the structure, diameter of particles and electrical properties of the photocatalyst.</td>
<td>Salah, Bouhelassa, et al., 2004</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenol solutions with an initial concentration of 50 mg L⁻¹.</td>
<td>Petroleum refinery wastewater, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil.</td>
<td>TiO₂ (Aldrich), ZnO (Aldrich), and TiO₂ (P₂₅, Degussa) were tested. Optimized conditions: 3.0 g L⁻¹ TiO₂ and pH 6.3. 93 % phenol removal, 63 % of dissolved organic carbon, and more than 50% of oil and grease.</td>
<td>Santos, Azevedo, et al., 2006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125 W black light bulb lamp, incident photon flux of 2.8 x 10⁻² Einstein L⁻¹ s⁻¹, TiO₂/UV and TiO₂/H₂O₂/UV. [TiO₂]=1 g L⁻¹. 68 % COD elimination in 60 minutes (pH 3) with addition of 1 mM of H₂O₂.</td>
<td>COD removal indicates a strong dependence on reaction solution pH. Effective acute toxicity removal was also obtained after the treatment.</td>
<td>Arslan-Alaton, 2007</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Effluent characteristics

- Oxidation processes for phenolic wastewater treatment
### Effluent characteristics

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effluent characteristics</th>
<th>Operation conditions and results</th>
<th>Other considerations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phenol solutions with an initial concentration of 0.21 and 1 mM for kinetic study and intermediate product identification, respectively.</td>
<td>Experiments performed with N,C-doped TiO$_2$ under visible light and P-25 under UV irradiation. Similar efficiency of phenol degradation for doped TiO$_2$ excited by visible light to P-25 irradiated by UV light (69 and 76 % in 60 min, respectively).</td>
<td>Photoactivity under visible light of N,C-TiO$_2$ was four times higher than P-25 TiO$_2$. Different degradation pathways were observed. A lack of hydroxyl by-products after irradiation of phenol in the presence of N,C-TiO$_2$ and visible light was observed.</td>
<td>Górska, Zaleska, et al., 2009</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Solar photocatalysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Solar photocatalysis</th>
<th>Operation conditions and results</th>
<th>Other considerations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Simulated phenolic effluent.</td>
<td>Experiments with TiO$_2$ suspensions; phenol removal efficiency was 48, 46, 30 and 15 % for chloride concentration of 50, 100, 150 and 200 mg L$^{-1}$, respectively, and 79 % in the absence of chloride. Phenol removal efficiency was 30, 85 and 77 % for pre-aeration, with and without aeration.</td>
<td>The phenol removal efficiency reached its maximum of 95 % at maximum UV light intensity of 32 W/m$^2$ and the minimum of 59 % at minimum UV light intensity of 20 W/m$^2$. The results suggest that photocatalytic process with solar light irradiation is a feasible technique for phenol removal.</td>
<td>Adishkumar, Kanmani, et al., 2014</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmaceutical industry wastewater (Chennai, India), phenol = 360±40 mg L$^{-1}$, COD=1080 mg L$^{-1}$, BOD=162 mg L$^{-1}$BOD/COD ratio = 0.15.</td>
<td>Phenol removal efficiency was 45% for [phenol]= 500 mg L$^{-1}$. In solar/TiO$_2$/H$_2$O$_2$ system, the addition of H$_2$O$_2$ from 0.15 to 0.3 g L$^{-1}$ increases the degradation from 75 % to 99 %. When the H$_2$O$_2$ concentration is higher than 0.3 g L$^{-1}$ the degradation rate decreases.</td>
<td>The solar/TiO$_2$/H$_2$O$_2$ process is two to three times faster than the solar/TiO$_2$ process. For 400 mg L$^{-1}$ of phenol concentration, the BOD/COD ratio is 0, while solar photocatalytic treatment of 4 hours enhanced the biodegradability values.</td>
<td>Adishkumar and Kanmani, 2010</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Photocatalysis and sonolysis

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Photocatalysis and sonolysis</th>
<th>Operation conditions and results</th>
<th>Other considerations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Model solution containing 13 compounds typically found in olive mill wastewater, at a concentration of 50 mg L$^{-1}$ each.</td>
<td>Experiments performed with 0.75 g L$^{-1}$ Degussa TiO$_2$ suspensions, ultrasound frequency and intensity of 80 kHz and 120 W, respectively, ultraviolet power of 9, 250 and 400W, with or without the addition of H$_2$O$_2$. In 2 h, 97.5, 98.9 and 97.1 % reduction in COD, phenol and TOC, respectively.</td>
<td>The combined process was considerably more effective than the respective individual treatments, i.e. sonolysis and photocatalysis. Process efficiency was further enhanced in the presence of H$_2$O$_2$ acting as hydroxyl radical source.</td>
<td>Silva, Nouli, et al., 2007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 3.14 - (continued).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effluent characteristics</th>
<th>Operation conditions and results</th>
<th>Other considerations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Phenol solution with an initial concentration of 100 mg L⁻¹.</td>
<td>ZnFe₂O₄/TiO₂-GAC used as photocatalyst under visible light irradiation and combined with sonolysis. Phenol degradation rates were affected by the initial pH value, salt addition, gas supplying and the recycling of the recovered photocatalyst.</td>
<td>Phenol removal in the continuous system is better than that in adsorption process and photocatalytic reaction.</td>
<td>Wang and Yu, 2013</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Baransi, Dubowski, et al., 2012</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Velasco, Parra, et al., 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Photocatalysis and activated carbons</td>
<td>Experiments performed with 3 g L⁻¹ of TiO₂ and 0.45 g L⁻¹ of PAC. After 24 h of irradiation under 365 nm UV light (7.6 W m⁻²) in the presence of TiO₂-PAC, 87 % of the initial total polyphenols were removed, compared to only 58 % COD removal.</td>
<td>The results emphasize the potential of combining TiO₂ photocatalysis and adsorption as a physicochemical process employed for pre- or post-biological wastewater treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Biologically treated and diluted olive mill wastewater with COD at the range of 80-200000 mg L⁻¹ and a concentration of phenolic compounds of about 9 g L⁻¹.</td>
<td>TiO₂/carbon composite, prepared by infiltration of a suspension of TiO₂ on a commercial activated carbon (physical activation of bituminous coal). The removal efficiency was 98 % after 6 h of exposure to UV light.</td>
<td>The carbon support affects the phenol degradation mechanism. Photocatalytic decomposition rate over the carbon support outperformed that attained in the composite, suggesting an important self-photoactivity of the carbon support.</td>
<td>Velasco, Parra, et al., 2010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenol solution (initial concentration: 100 mg L⁻¹).</td>
<td>Water contaminated with phenol, formaldehyde and phenol/formaldehyde mixtures.</td>
<td>TiO₂-photocatalysis, biological aerated filter and wetlands were efficient only for low concentrations. For concentrations between 100 and 500 mg L⁻¹ the optimum system was TiO₂ photocatalysis + biological aerated filter and a wetland for final detoxification. Fenton reaction could degrade concentrations &gt; 1000 mg L⁻¹.</td>
<td>Best combination of techniques: Fenton +biological aerated filter, able to detoxify concentrations of 1000 mg L⁻¹ of phenol-formaldehyde. Fenton and photo-Fenton were more proficient for high concentrations, but mineralization and detoxification were low. Toxicity increased at higher concentrations due to the generated intermediates.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
**Table 3.14** (continued).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Effluent characteristics</th>
<th>Operation conditions and results</th>
<th>Other considerations</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Combined heterogeneous photocatalysis oxidation and moving bed biofilm reactor process</td>
<td>UV irradiation source: UV lamp with a nominal power of 8 W, emitting radiation at 325 nm. TiO₂/sludge based activated carbon was used as catalyst. All parameters were significantly reduced in the integrated system that was more effective than the individual processes.</td>
<td>The system integrating TiO₂ photocatalysis oxidation and the moving bed biofilm reactor process was successfully applied in advanced treatment of real biologically pre-treated wastewater.</td>
<td>Xu, Han, et al., 2015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Biologically pretreated coal gasification wastewater: CDO=150-200 mg L⁻¹, BOD/COD ratio=0.05-0.08, total phenol=80-120 mg L⁻¹, TOC=90-140 mg L⁻¹, total nitrogen=50-70 mg L⁻¹. The pH ranged between 6.5 and 8.0.

Abbreviations: COD-Chemical Oxygen Demand; BOD-Biological Oxygen Demand, PAC-Powdered Activated Carbon; GAC-Granular Activated Carbon; TOC-Total Organic Carbon
The optimization of these parameters is therefore, crucial from the perspective of an efficient design and the application of the photocatalytic oxidation process to ensure a sustainable operation. The application of this technique for real wastewater treatment calls for further investigation through the optimization of these parameters. This would make a significant impact on the potential commercial application of this technique to industrial systems.

However, the major disadvantages presented by this technology are still low quantum efficiency, the design of the photoreactor, the recovery and reuse of titanium dioxide, the generation of toxic intermediates, and catalyst deactivation.

### 3.5.5.4 The mechanism of phenol photocatalytic degradation

Phenol photocatalytic oxidation mechanism has been the subject of plenty of studies, and it is now known with enough reliability (Santos, Yustos, et al., 2002; Guo and Ma, 2006; Grabowska, Reszczynska, et al., 2012). According to the literature, in the presence of titanium dioxide and irradiation, phenol can be degraded by •OH radicals or directly via photo-generated carriers, depending on the used photocatalyst and irradiation source. However, some differences between identified by-products have been observed, and probably resulted not only from various reaction conditions but also from different analytical techniques applied for enrichment step and final detection of samples.

For pure TiO$_2$ (in the form of anatase or a mixture of anatase and rutile) excited by UV irradiation, •OH radicals are a primary oxidation species responsible for phenol degradation or mineralization. Phenol is thereby photocatalytically degraded through the attack of free hydroxyl radicals to the aromatic ring, resulting in various oxidation intermediates. As depicted in Figure 3.17, among the detected intermediates there is a predominantly aromatic nature of the compounds: catechol, hydroquinone, p-benzoquinone, and short chain organic acids (e.g., maleic acid, acetic acid, malonic acid and oxalic acid), the latter being more resistant to full oxidation to CO$_2$ and H$_2$O (mineralization).

![Figure 3.17: Phenol oxidation mechanism (Santos, Yustos, et al., 2002).](image-url)
In the case of metal doped-TiO\textsubscript{2} excited by visible light, both OH radicals and direct oxidation could be employed. However, OH radicals are not involved in phenol degradation during visible light excitation of non-metal-doped TiO\textsubscript{2}. The analysis of intermediates also revealed the lack of hydroxyl by-products after irradiation of phenol in the presence of non-metal doped-TiO\textsubscript{2} and visible light, while they are found in P25/UV system.

The most probable degradation pathway using non-metal doped-TiO\textsubscript{2} irradiated by visible light is via the formation of electrons via carbonaceous species sensitizing and electron transfer to oxygen or direct charge transfer to the adsorbed compounds.

Hydroquinone and catechol, formed through hydroxyl radical’s attack of the phenol ring at the first step of reaction, were observed in most investigated systems. Although, for some systems, formation of benzoquinone, hydroquinone, 1,2,3-benzenetriol and even salicylic acid were confirmed. Further irradiation leads to phenol ring cleavage and formation of low molar mass compounds such as 2-hydroxy-propaldehyde, glycerol, 3-hydroxypropyl acid, hydroxy-acetic acid, maleic acid and oxalic acid.

Phenol oxidation pathway via the initial formation of catechol originates less intermediates, so total mineralization occurs more rapidly. Furthermore, degradation through the formation of hydroquinone/benzoquinone pair is a much more complex process which results in the appearance of several of intermediates, which makes phenol mineralization much more difficult. It would therefore be desirable to enhance phenol degradation through the formation of catechol through the development of selective catalysts.

3.6 Conclusions

Phenolic compounds are currently considered, among other chemicals, a major threat to watercourses due of its long persistence, and continuous discharge into the environment, driven by its high consumption at industrial level. It is widely known that conventional wastewater treatment systems have serious shortcomings that can be addressed by the implementation of advanced treatments, such as activated carbon adsorption and advanced oxidation processes.

The well-established adsorption technologies for the removal of phenolic compounds from aqueous medium allows to achieve high removal efficiencies, that may be coupled to conventional water treatment or other advanced treatments. Activated carbons can be prepared from virtually any carbon rich material, allowing the use of several industrial and agricultural residues, thus also enabling the valorization of these wastes. The main disadvantage of the adsorption technologies relates to the fact that these are non-destructive processes, involving the regeneration of the spent adsorbent.

Different AOPs can be applied simultaneously to promote the oxidation rate of organic compounds or sequentially to increase selectivity; of a separation treatment can be applied before treatment by AOPs, so as to transfer the pollutant from the liquid phase to another phase, so that they can be handled more easily or AOPs can be applied as a pre-treatment to increase the biodegradability and lower toxicity, followed by a biological after-treatment.

In the light of the basic and applied researches reported in the literature, photocatalytic degradation of phenolic compounds appears to be a promising route for the treatment of wastewater contaminated with phenolic compounds. In most cases, high levels of phenolic
3.6 Conclusions

compounds degradation and almost total removal were obtained. Nevertheless, the extent of mineralization (complete conversion to CO$_2$ and H$_2$O) is still a major drawback.

Despite the great advances that have been made in the most recent decades, the low quantum efficiency due to inefficient visible light-harvesting catalysts, the design of the photoreactor, the recovery and reuse of titanium dioxide, the generation of toxic intermediates, and the concern over catalyst deactivation have been reported to be the major drawbacks toward the development of this technology. In this context, the interest in carbon materials for photocatalysis has been increasing in recent years, given their reported potential on the enhancement of semiconductor photoactivity enhancement, due to factors associated with to visible light absorption, the porosity of the carbon support, strong interfacial electronic effects, and to the intrinsic photochemical activity of certain carbons.

The coupling of a semiconductor oxide and carbon additive appears as an interesting strategy for the semiconductor photocatalytic activity enhancement, leading to better efficiencies in environmental remediation processes. Novel TiO$_2$/carbon combinations offer opportunities for the design of new photocatalytic systems, even though the understanding of the underlying mechanisms of the photocatalytic enhancement is still a great challenge.
CHAPTER 4

VALORIZATION OF SISAL WASTE

Environmental and economic concerns are stimulating research towards the development of new materials for construction, furniture, packaging and automotive industries. New materials derived from natural renewable resources are particularly attractive, since their use can prevent further stress on the environment. Examples of such raw material sources are native crops, plants and fibres that are abundantly available in tropical regions. If new uses of fast growing native plants can be developed for high value, non-timber based materials, they could reduce the use of traditional materials such as wood, minerals and plastics in some major applications.

4.1 The potential of natural fibres

Natural fibres have been used in human clothing and in the construction of housing since early 4000 BC in Europe, 3000 BC in Egypt and 6000 BC in China (FAO, 2012). Natural fibers of some kind are produced in almost all countries: in tropical countries, such as Brazil (several crop fibres), Colombia (fique), Ecuador and Philippines (abaca), India (coir and jute), Pakistan and Bangladesh (jute and coir), China (ramie), there exist a large variety of natural fibres with different mechanical, physical and chemical characteristics. Natural fibres are generally of lignocellulosic nature, containing mainly, lignin and cellulose, and consisting of helically-wound cellulose microfibrils in a matrix of lignin and hemicellulose (Mohanty, Misra, et al., 2005). The sources of these substances include agricultural and agro-industrial residues, agricultural fibres, aquatic, grassy plants and other vegetal substances. The chemical composition of the main commercial fibres is given in Table 4.1. The purest one is cotton with ca. 90 % of cellulose, while the rest range between 70-75 % of cellulose, depending on the processing method used.

Table 4.1- Chemical composition (% relative abundance) of the most important commercial fibres (Cherian, Leão, et al., 2011).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fibres</th>
<th>Cellulose</th>
<th>Hemicellulose</th>
<th>Pectins</th>
<th>Lignin</th>
<th>Extractive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flax</td>
<td>71.2</td>
<td>18.6</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.2</td>
<td>6.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hemp</td>
<td>74.9</td>
<td>17.9</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>3.7</td>
<td>3.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jute</td>
<td>71.5</td>
<td>13.4</td>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>13.1</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kenaf</td>
<td>63.0</td>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>2.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ramie</td>
<td>76.2</td>
<td>14.6</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>6.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abaca</td>
<td>70.1</td>
<td>21.8</td>
<td>0.9</td>
<td>5.7</td>
<td>1.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sisal</td>
<td>73.1</td>
<td>13.3</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>1.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotton</td>
<td>92.9</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>1.9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Curaua</td>
<td>70.7</td>
<td>10.7</td>
<td>4.5</td>
<td>11.1</td>
<td>3.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4.2 Sisal fibre

Another important factor that influences the final properties of natural fibres is the presence of extractives (pectins, hemicellulose and lignin), which are of variable quality and amount (Cherian, Leão, et al., 2011). The dimensions of natural fibres are also an important aspect. The physical properties vary sufficiently in function of the specific variety, place of growth, time of harvest, localization in the plant, methods of processing, and so forth.

4.2 Sisal fibre

Sisal fibre is one of the most widely used natural fibres and is very easily cultivated. It is extracted from the leaves of the sisal plant (Agave sisalana). Though native to tropical and subtropical North and South America, sisal plant is now widely grown in tropical countries of Africa, the West Indies and the Far East (Li, Mai, et al., 2000). A sisal plant produces about 200-250 leaves and each leaf contains 1000-1200 fibre bundles which are composed of 4 % fibre, 0.75 % cuticle, 8 % dry matter and 87.25 % water. Normally, a leaf weighing about 600 g will yield about 3 % by weight of fibre.

Despite sisal is one of the most widely used natural fibres worldwide, a large quantity of this economic and renewable resource is still under-utilised. Until recently, sisal fibre was mainly used as ropes for the marine industry and agriculture. Other applications of sisal include twines, cords, upholstery, padding and mat making, fishing nets, fancy articles such as purses, wall hangings, table mats, etc. However, over the past decades, a pronounced downturn in sisal production reflected the drop in demand for the fibre in traditional uses.

It was only recently that significant research has started to be conducted on the technological and economic implications of using sisal in various innovative applications, in particular as a component in industrial products (Li, Mai, et al., 2000). Among the new potential applications which attracted early interest was the possible use of sisal for the production of paper and pulp. With regard to building materials, the use of renewable resources has also been recognized as contributing to sustainability by slowing the rate of deforestation for wood construction products. Thus, fibres were seen as offering potential in such uses as fibreboard, insulation, reinforcement or filler in lightweight concrete, bricks and building blocks and as a substitute for asbestos cement. The replacement of asbestos in cement by sisal is a particular aspect of the market of construction materials that has gained ground as the prohibition of asbestos has gained momentum, particularly in some large populous countries, and is expected to continue to do so.

Lignocellulosic resources have low densities, are low in cost, renewable, non-abrasive, have excellent specific mechanical properties, and are potentially outstanding reinforcing fillers in thermoplastic composites. These new advanced composite materials, that take advantage of the properties of agro-fibres (lignocellulosics) and other types of resources, are finding innovative applications and fresh markets never before envisioned by the agro-industrial sector anywhere (Leão, Sartor, et al., 2006). The main advantages of composite materials based on natural fibres are the following (FAO, 2012):

- Replacement of man-made fibres (glass and asbestos) with lower costs;
- Reduction of the demand for petroleum-based products (carbon-based);
- Substitution of solid wood by plastics reinforced with wood or other natural polymers;
- Enhancement of fibre quality in end-use applications.
• Renewability, recyclability.
• Resistance, good mechanical properties.
• Release into the environment of only harmless residues when incinerated for energy recovery or final disposal.
• Absorption of renewable carbon (green carbon) contributes to a reduction of climate change.
• Low-energy consumption when processed.
• Possible applications with higher levels of reinforcement with new technologies such as extrusion and injection moulding.
• Enhancement of fibre quality in end-use applications through the use of better hybrids or varieties.

To a certain degree, the transformation of research results into a commercial reality has already taken place, for example in Brazil, where Ford is using sisal in various automobile parts. Among these potential new uses of sisal, the utilization of sisal waste to generate biogas, in Tanzania, has been demonstrated to be technically feasible. Other applications of natural fibres are in geotextiles, biocomposites, aerospace applications and nanocomposite applications (electronic Industry, pharmaceutical and biomedical applications) (FAO, 2012). There is, however, a need to provide greater information regarding the multitude of innovative applications of natural fibres that exist and which go beyond their traditional uses.

4.3 Sisal waste valorization

4.3.1 Sisal waste as precursor of activated carbons

Activated carbons are the preferred adsorbents for the removal of micropollutants from the aqueous phase. The major drawbacks associated with the use of activated carbons, already discussed in section 3.3, are a poor economic feasibility, and a short lifetime, often due to low and expensive regeneration capacities, that can be overcome by the use of low-cost adsorbents.

In this context, the production of low-cost activated carbons is an important research subject due to its vital importance for the water treatment process. Any cheap material, with a relatively high carbon content can be used as a raw material for the production of activated carbons. It is clear that conventional (from agriculture and wood industry) and non-conventional (from municipal and industrial activities) wastes can be used to prepare activated carbons (Dias, Alvim-Ferraz, et al., 2007). Moreover, high surface areas can be obtained using either physical or chemical activation. Activated carbons prepared from both conventional and non-conventional wastes might effectively compete with the commercial ones.

Agricultural by-products and wastes are highly recommendable sources because they are readily available, low-cost, regularly produced with renewable feed stocks. They can be used for the production of activated carbons with a high adsorption capacity, considerable mechanical strength, and low ash content (Ioannidou and Zabaniotou, 2007). There have been many attempts to obtain adsorbents from agricultural wastes using the most diverse waste materials. In this sense, the use of largely available residues, as is the case of sisal waste, as precursors is an interesting strategy since it enables to deal with the problem of waste disposal.
4.3.2 Pyrolytic degradation of sisal waste

and recycling (Ioannidou and Zabaniotou, 2007; Michailof, Stavropoulos, et al., 2008; Cabrita, Ruiz, et al., 2010; Mestre, Bexiga, et al., 2011; Delgado and Mendez, 2014).

Sisal residues, discarded from the rope manufacture industry, were already used in our research group as precursors for the preparation of activated carbons by chemical activation. Sisal-based activated carbons prepared with $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$ presented high apparent surface areas ($A_{\text{BET}}$ up to 1038 m$^2$ g$^{-1}$) and pore volumes (ca. 0.49 cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$) (Mestre, Bexiga, et al., 2011). Furthermore, the obtained materials proved to have suitable properties for the removal of pharmaceutical compounds from liquid phase.

4.3.2 Pyrolytic degradation of sisal waste

The thermal treatment of wastes, by gasification or pyrolysis, is considered an excellent approach for their valorization as energy resources and raw materials for chemical processes. It is also a viable alternative to the traditional strategies for solid waste transformation and disposal that include landfilling or incineration, minimizing its discharge into the environment.

Conventional pyrolysis consists on the slow, irreversible thermal decomposition of the organic components of biomass, most of which are lignocellulosic polymers. Gasification and pyrolysis enable the production of gaseous and/or liquid fuels from the waste materials thus recovering (at least partially) the energetic and organic value of these wastes. Wastes are subjected to high temperatures in the absence of air or in an oxygen-deficient atmosphere, producing a hydrocarbon mixture (vapour and liquid fractions) that can be used as fuel or as feedstock in chemistry industries, and a carbon-rich solid by-product (char) that can be directly used or, alternatively, upgraded to activated carbon (Buekens and Huang, 1998; Yaman, 2004). The carbonaceous residue is mostly constituted of carbon, but also contains the mineral matter initially present in the wastes and a significant amount of condensed by-products with high molecular weight, formed during the pyrolysis process. Generally, the pyrolytic char does not possess properties of sufficiently high quality to be further used as raw material, thus, unless an upgrade step is performed, its final destination is landfilling (Helleur, Popovic, et al., 2001).

Biomass pyrolysis has a long history and a considerable future potential, driven by the increased interest in renewable energy, following the growing environmental commitments and the recently increased market prices for fossil fuels. The pyrolysis method has been used for commercial production of a wide range of fuels, solvents, chemicals and other products from biomass feedstocks. In comparison with coal, biomass pyrolysis starts earlier and the volatile matter content is higher. The fractional heat contribution by volatile matter is of the order of 70 %, compared with 36 % for coal; however, biomass char has more oxygen and its fractional heat contribution is of the order of 30 %, compared with 7 % for coal (Vamvuka, 2011).

The terms pyrolysis and carbonization are often used without any kind of distinction, and although they are in fact almost identical processes, there are some differences between the two. The aim of the pyrolysis process is the collection of gases and volatile compounds released from the solid, in which all of the process conditions (temperature, residence time, etc.) are focused on the production of gaseous compounds, regardless of the final carbonized residue. On the other hand, the heat treatment of the carbonization process focuses on the properties of the obtained carbonized (porous texture, hardness, density, etc.), disregarding the volatiles released.
The investigation of the pyrolytic behaviour of sisal fibres discarded from the rope industry, by analyzing the composition of the different fractions obtained allows to explore its potential applications in different fields.

In this sense, the objective of the work developed and reported in Article I (Andrade, M.; Parra, J. B.; Haro, M.; Mestre, A. S.; Carvalho, A. P. and Ania, C. O., 2012. Characterization of the different fractions obtained from the pyrolysis of rope industry waste. Journal of Analytical and Applied Pyrolysis 95, 31-37), was to study the possible valorization of sisal wastes discarded from the rope industry through pyrolysis. The different fractions (gas, tars, solid) originated by the pyrolysis process of this lignocellulosic residue were thoroughly characterized; this allowed to investigate potential applications of these materials.
Chapter 4
Valorization of sisal waste

ARTICLE I

Characterization of the different fractions obtained from the pyrolysis of rope industry waste

Marta Andrade a, José B. Parra b, Marta Haro b, Ana S. Mestre a, Ana P. Carvalho a, a, Conchi O. Ania b, b

a Departamento de Química e Biologia e CQF, Faculdade de Ciências da Universidade do Porto, D. D. C. Porto, R. Garrafa, 1749-006 Porto, Portugal
b Instituto Nacional del Carbon (INCAR-CSIC), 33011 Oviedo, Spain

ARTICLE INFO
Article history:
Received 10 October 2011
Accepted 4 January 2012
Available online 12 January 2012

Keywords:
Sisal
Residue
Pyrolysis
Gas fraction
Oil fraction

ABSTRACT
A study of the possibilities of pyrolysis for recovering wastes from the rope industry has been carried out. The pyrolysis of this lignocellulosic residue at 250°C with the main region of decomposition occurring at temperatures between 300 and 350°C. As the reaction temperature increased, the yields of pyrolyzed gas and oil increased, yielding 22 wt% of a carbonaceous residue, 50 wt% of tar and a gas fraction at 800°C. The chemical composition and textural characterization of the chars obtained at various temperatures confirmed that even if most decomposition occurs at 400°C, there are some pyrolytic reactions still going on above 550°C. The different pyrolysis fractions were analyzed by GC-MS; the produced oil was rich in hydrocarbons and alcohols. On the other hand, the gas fraction is mainly composed of CH4 and CO2. Finally, the carbonaceous solid residue (char) displayed porous features, with a more developed porous structure as the pyrolysis temperature increased.

© 2012 Elsevier B.V. All rights reserved.

1. Introduction

Sisal fiber is one of the most widely used natural fibers. It is obtained from the leaves of sisal (Agave sisalana), an autotrophic plant from Mexico, which is now also widely grown in tropical countries in Africa, the West Indies and the Far East [1]. A. sisalana belongs to the group of hard fibers which also includes flax, abaca, jute, cork and some others. Its annual production accounts for 2% of the overall worldwide production of natural fibers, which represents ca. 10% of the world’s fibers. In 2008, the production of sisal fiber was around 250 thousand tons, with Brazil, Tanzania and Kenya being currently the world’s largest producers [2].

As for other lignocellulosic fibers, the major chemical constituents of sisal are cellulose and lignin, although large variations in the chemical composition can be found in the literature. As an example, Barreto et al. [3] reported the composition of natural sisal fibers from Brazil as 63.8% of cellulose, 12% of hemicelluloses, 9.9% of lignin, 8.8% of pectin and 0.3% of wax and water soluble compounds.

Sisal is one of the most widely used natural fibers, due to its outstanding characteristics related to its low cost and density, high specific resistance, good mechanical properties, and non-toxicity.

Recently, increasing interest has arisen towards exploring novel applications for sisal, namely as reinforcement of polymers, rubber, gypsum and cement matrices, creating a large range of technological applications. However, as it was for centuries, its main use nowadays is still as raw material for the rope industry.

The rope manufacture process produces quite a large amount of residues that are frequently either recycled for the production of low quality ropes or used as fuel. In this regard, the potential of this waste to be transformed in an added-value product beyond the fabrication of low quality ropes has been explored in different fields, covering for instance the pyrolytic degradation of the residues and the synthesis of adsorbents, namely carbon fibers [4–6] and activated carbons [7–9] that proved to be efficient adsorbents for the removal of pharmaceutical compounds from water. Moreover, rising worldwide concerns on environmental pollution have urged the development of new strategies as alternatives for the disposal of wastes complying with current environmental regulations. In this regard, pyrolysis has proven to be an effective technology for the valorization of several types of residues. Thus the purpose of this study was to investigate the pyrolysis behavior of sisal fibers discarded from the rope industry, by analyzing the composition of the different fractions obtained as well as their potential applications in different fields.

2. Experimental

2.1. Sample

Sisal fibers discs were provided by a rope manufacturer in Portugal (Cordex). The as-received residue was cut into small pieces
(ca. 1–2 cm) before any analysis, still preserving the characteristic morphology of sisal fibers.

2.2. Pyrolysis

The pyrolysis of the rope waste (ca. 20 g in each run) was carried out in a quartz reactor placed in a tubular horizontal furnace. In order to ensure an inert environment during the experiment, a 100 mL min⁻¹ flow rate of nitrogen was continuously flushed through the reactor. Different pyrolysis temperatures (400, 550, 700 and 800°C) were investigated at constant heating rates (10°C min⁻¹). The volatiles evolved during the pyrolysis passed through various consecutive glass condensers immersed in an ice salt cooling mixture (ca. –20°C) where the condensed liquid fraction was collected. The non-condensable gases were collected in 31 m. Tedlar® bags (with a polypropylene film for sampling). Gas samples were collected at the following temperatures: 300, 400, 550, 700, 800 and 850°C. Once the pyrolysis was over, the solid carbonaceous residue was recovered from inside the quartz reactor for subsequent characterizations. Carbonaceous residues were named CFₜ, where T stands for the final pyrolysis temperature. The solid and oil fraction yields were calculated from the weight of each fraction, while the gas yield was evaluated by difference.

The aqueous fraction recovered in the condensers (mostly water) accounted for ca. 10–15 wt.%, regardless the pyrolysis temperature. It was separated from the organic fraction by centrifugation and it was further discarded (not analyzed as it was outside the scope of this paper).

2.3. Analysis

The organic fraction obtained upon pyrolysis was dried, using anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered, and dissolved in dichloromethane for further analysis by GC-MS, using an Agilent 7890A gas chromatograph coupled to an Agilent 5975C quadrupole detector. The gas chromatograph was equipped with a 20 m × 0.25 mm capillary column coated with 0.25 mm thick films of 5% phenylmethylpolysiloxanes (HP-5). Helium of 99.9995% purity was employed as a carrier gas at a constant flow rate of 1.8 mL min⁻¹. The initial oven temperature of 40°C was held for 10 min. The oven was programmed from 40 to 300°C at 8°C min⁻¹ and the maximum temperature was maintained for 30 min, and a splitting ratio of 1:50 was used. The detector and injector temperatures were 350 and 300°C, respectively, and the volume of the sample injected was 1 µL. Data were collected in the full-scan mode between m/z 33 and 533. The compounds in the oil fraction were identified by comparison with those reported in the literature [0–12] and in the Wiley and NIST computer libraries. Although quantification of the components in the oil fraction was not possible due to the large number of compounds and functionalities present in the chromatographed fraction, a semiquantitative analysis was performed. The relative amount of the detected compounds was evaluated by calculating the area [%] from the total chromatographed area.

The gases were analyzed in a Hewlett-Packard HP 6890 gas chromatograph fitted to a thermal conductivity detector (TCD) and two packed columns (HP 10FT Porapak N, 80/100 and HP 3FT Molecular Sieve 13 X, 4/60). The oven temperature was set at 50°C and the carrier gas flow rate (He) was 20 mL min⁻¹. The injector and detector temperatures were 80 and 220°C, respectively. The TCD was calibrated with a standard mixture of known compounds.

Chemical characterization of the solid fraction included: proximate analysis and elemental analysis (using a LECO CHN-2000 apparatus for the determination of the C, H and N contents, a LECO 5-160 for the S content, and a LECO VTF-900 for the oxygen content).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1</th>
<th>Main characteristics of the rope waste and the chars obtained at different pyrolysis temperatures.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Fraction</td>
<td>Raw residue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element</td>
<td>Analysis (wt.%)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>45.7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>5.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td>0.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>nd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td>48.1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The solid fraction was further characterized by gas adsorption of CO₂ at 0°C, using an automatic Tristar 3020 apparatus from Micrometrics. Before the experiments, the samples were outgassed under vacuum at 120°C for 4 h. The specific surface area S₅₇, total pore volume Vₕ, and pore size distribution using the density functional theory (DFT) method [13].

The as-received rope waste and the solid carbonaceous residue after pyrolysis were also characterized by thermal analysis. The thermal analyzer (Labrys, Setaram) was set to operate at a heating rate 15°C min⁻¹ under a nitrogen flow rate of 100 mL min⁻¹. For each measurement about 5 mg of sample was used.

3. Results and discussion

3.1. Characterization and thermal behavior of the as-received waste in a thermobalance

Table 1 shows some bulk characteristics of the as-received rope residues. The lignocellulosic character of this material was confirmed by the large oxygen content determined by elemental analysis and the X-ray diffraction patterns (Fig. 1A). The diffractograms showed the typical diffraction peaks of the crystal polymorph of cellulose I (characteristic peaks at 20 = 16.3 and 22.5°) associated to the (1 0 1) and (0 0 2) planes of the native crystal structure of cellulose [14,15]. This crystal form arises from the hydrogen bonds between cellulose molecules arranged in a regular and ordered system. This is in good agreement with the fact that sisal is a cellulose-rich fiber as above-mentioned.

Investigating the thermal stability of natural fibers is important to evaluate their potential use in the processing of biomaterials [16], for this reason, the thermal degradation of sisal was initially studied by thermal analysis at different heating rates (Fig. 1B). The thermograms showed that the decomposition takes place in a narrow temperature range, with a first weight loss occurring at approximately 100°C (ca. 6–7%) and a main devolatilization step detected at temperatures between 250 and 350°C. The first peak was attributed to the loss of moisture, which is a common feature observed for lignocellulosic fibers [17,18]. The values of water loss obtained by thermal analysis are in agreement with the moisture content evaluated from ultimate analysis.

The pyrolytic reaction started at temperatures above 250°C, and the rate of decomposition (DTG) curves showed two distinct peaks at 300 and 350°C, indicating that the decomposition of the rope wastes occurs in two steps. The weight loss at about 300°C is a shoulder in the main peak, due to depolymerization of hemicelluloses and the cleavage of glucosidic linkages of cellulose [19]. The mass loss occurring at 350°C is assigned to the decomposition of cellulose oligomers into tar (lignin) and low molecular mass volatile compounds like aldehydes, ketones or furans [20]. The rupture of α- and β-aryl-alkyl-ether linkages originated from the
Chapter 4
Valorization of sisal waste

Fig. 1. (A) XRD patterns of the as-received rope waste and the solid fraction (star) obtained after pyrolysis at 550°C and (B) thermal stability of the rope waste at different heating rates.

Fig. 2. Pyrolysis yields corresponding to the different fractions obtained during the pyrolysis of the rope waste at various temperatures (fibers are a guide for the eye).

thermal breakdown of lignin might also contribute to the mass loss behavior of these fibers [18]. In general terms, the thermal degradation of the rope wastes followed a similar trend than that of raw sisal fibers [21]. A gradual thermal degradation of the fibers was still observed at higher temperatures (ca. above 400°C), which is attributed to the decomposition of cyclic rings and/or further carbonization of the formed tars [18]. Indeed, the char residue varied from 30 to 21 wt.% at 400 and 800°C, respectively.

From the thermal profiles under inert atmosphere at different heating rates, the activation energies of the two decomposition processes detected during pyrolysis were calculated. The obtained values were 88 and 137 kJ mol⁻¹, which are slightly lower than the values reported for pure sisal fibers [22], but correlate very well with those of other lignocellulosic materials [18].

3.2. Pyrolysis yields

After investigating the thermal behavior of the sisal-based residues in a thermobalance, pyrolysis experiments were carried out at several temperatures: 400, 550, 700, and 800°C. The solid, liquid and gas yields (wt. %) obtained in these pyrolysis experiments are presented in Fig. 2. The results correspond to the mean value of two pyrolysis runs, and the deviations were in all cases lower than 0.5%.

It can be observed that an increase in the pyrolysis temperature gives rise to a decrease in the solid fraction and to an increase in the gas fraction. The liquid fraction increases slightly when the temperature is increased from 400 to 550°C, but remains more or less constant above this temperature. This behavior is in good agreement with the thermal behavior of the rope waste observed in the thermodrake, where the main decomposition of the residue

| Table 2: Pyrolysis yield for lignocellulosic wastes and biomass samples. |
|----------------|---------|---------|-------|-------------|
| Reference      | Gas     | Oil     | Solid | Remarks                                      |
| This work      | 21      | 39      | 22    | Sample C-550                                  |
| [18]           | 27      | 41      | 21    | Sample C-800                                  |
| [21]           | n.a.    | n.a.    | 26-31 | Temperature range 100-600°C various lignocellulose fibers |
| [22]           | n.a.    | n.a.    | 19.5  | Sisal fiber degradation up to 600°C            |
| [23]           | n.a.    | n.a.    | 26-30 | Sisal fiber degradation and polymer/sisal composites, Up to 500°C |
| [24]           | 20-42   | 30-72   | 1.47  | Temperature range 120-850°C various heating rates |
| [25]           | 22.5-27.2 | 50.6-56.2 | 10.1-22.8 | Lignocellulosic biomass, temperature 450-470°C, fluidized bed reactor |
| [26]           | 52.2-91.6 | n.a.    | 0-4   | Horse manure, straw, chicken litter (not lignocellulosic) |

n.a. not available.
Article I

Fig. 3. CO₂ adsorption isotherms at 0°C of the chars obtained at different temperatures.

was observed to occur below 500°C. Similar findings have been reported by other authors working with lignocellulosic wastes (see Table 2).

3.3 The solid carbonaceous residue

The char residue varied from 30 to 21% at 400 and 800°C, respectively. The relatively low yield obtained for the char was somewhat expected for lignocellulosic precursor with a low content of lignin and high content of carbohydrates (high cellulose content). Moreover, these values are also characteristic of lignocellulosic materials containing high methoxyl group contents (hardwood or syringyl lignins) [23].

Some of the chemical properties of the chars obtained at different temperatures are summarized in Table 1. Data suggests that despite the thermal decomposition of the residue seemed to occur mostly below 500°C, the pyrolysis reaction does not seem to be complete as the corresponding char (sample C-550) still presents some volatile matter in its carbonaceous structure (i.e., 12.8 wt.%). In fact, the volatile matter decreased gradually when the pyrolysis temperature was raised (carbon content increased), indicating that devolatilization continues (although slowed down) at higher temperatures. Similar findings have been reported for the carbonization of coal and other biomass-derived wastes [23,27,28].

Pyrolysis of the rope waste rendered a carbonaceous material with low ash content. As the pyrolysis temperature favours the

Fig. 4. GC-MS chromatogram of the rope waste. Identification of main peaks with relative molar areas >1%: (a) 3-methoxy-2-methoxy-4-hydroxyacetophenone, (b) isovaleric, (c) 1-hydroxy-2-butanone, (d) pentanoic acid, (e) 1-penten-3-ol, (f) 2-cyclopenten-1-one, (g) 2-furanmethanol, (h) 2-propanone, (i) acrylonitrile, (j) furan, (k) 2,5-dimethylfuran, (l) 2,5-dimethyl-2-hexanone, (m) 3-heptanone, (n) 2-propanone, (o) acetone, (p) tetrahydro-2-furan, (q) 2-cyclopenten-1-one, (r) 2-methyl-1-cyclopentene, (s) 1,2-dimethoxyethane, (t) 1,2-dimethoxyethene, (u) 2,2-dimethylpropane, (v) 2-methyl-1-cyclopentene, (w) 1,2-dimethyl-2-propanol, (x) 2-cyclopenten-1-one, (y) 3-ethyl-2-hydroxyacetone, (z) methylguaiacol, (aa) vinyl guaiacol, (ab) syringol, (ac) p-propiolic acid, (ad) vanillin, (ae) 4-hydroxycinnamaldehyde, (af) 3-furanmethanol, (ag) 5-ethyl-2,4-dimethyl-2-pyrrolinone, (ah) homovanillic acid, (ai) syringaldehyde, (aj) 4-allyl-syringol, (ak) 2-pentanone, (al) 1,2,4,6-tetrahydroxyacetone.

Fig. 5. Relative abundance (%) of the compounds detected by GC-MS in the pyrolysate oils of the rope waste.
devolutilization of the sample, as it was discussed in Section 3.1
(thermal profiles) and evidenced by elemental analysis, the overall
composition of the solid residue (carbonaceous and inorganic mat-
ter) varies with temperature due to the modification in the volatiles
content which is evolved at different temperatures. Consequen-
tly the weight ratio of both the carbon and inorganic matter increases
with the pyrolysis temperature. The relatively high amount of het-
erogen, particularly oxygen, in the low temperature samples
(C-400 and C-550) indicates that the solid carbonaceous char has
abundant functionalities, and confirms that the char still undergoes
some pyrolytic reactions when treated above 550 °C. The textural
characterization of the chars obtained at different temperatures
(Fig. 3) also showed that there is a certain development of micro-
porosity during pyrolysis, being more important as the pyrolysis
temperature was raised. Consequently, the solid residue obtained
from the pyrolytic degradation of rope wastes could be a potential
precursor to be used in the synthesis of low cost adsorbents. Indeed,
previous results carried out in our research group have reported the
synthesis of high surface carbon adsorbents from this char [7]. The
resulting porous carbon also presented outstanding properties as
support of metallic species with catalytic applications: the obtained
metal-doped carbon supports showing good dispersion of the metal
species on the carbon matrix.

The char treated at 400 °C showed a poor porous development
compared to the rest of the samples: this suggests that this tem-
perature is too low for a complete degradation of the rope waste,
thus inhibiting the evolution of volatiles and the creation of por-
osity. The porosity of the chars obtained at higher temperatures is
more developed, as it can be seen in the CO₂ absorption isotherms
(Fig. 3), particularly for the samples prepared at 700 and 800 °C.
This confirms that even if the main degradation occurs at 550 °C,
there is still a fraction of volatiles decomposing at higher tempera-
tures and creating pores. Moreover, the XRD pattern of the char (Fig. 1A)
demonstrates that the crystal structure of cellulose is deteriorated
during pyrolysis, as the characteristic broad bands of carbon mate-
rials due to reflection of (1 0 1) and (0 02) planes are evident at 25
and 44 °20, respectively, after the pyrolysis.

### 3.4. The liquid fraction

The liquid fraction corresponding to condensable vapors
obtained during the pyrolysis was recovered and analyzed by
GC-MS after separation from the aqueous fraction (mostly water).
The chromatogram corresponding to the soluble fraction in
dichloromethane from the oil obtained by pyrolysis at 350 °C of the
studied waste is shown in Fig. 4, as an example. The pyrograms of
the tars obtained at different pyrolysis temperatures rendered sim-
ilar composition (not shown) with slight variation in the relative
abundance of the pyrolysis components.

The pyrolysis products identified in the oil fraction are
a complex mixture of carbohydrates and methoxyphenols that
 correspond to the different lignin monomers
(p-hydroxyphenylpropanoid, guaiacylpropanoid and syringyl-
propanoid lignin units). The main lignin-derived compounds
detected were guaiacol, syringol, vanillin acid, eugenol and
propenylsyringol. Some products arising from pyrolysis of
carbohydrates can be also identified, including: furfural, cyclopen-
tadiene, 2-furaldehyde, and 2-furanmethanol. The complete
list of identified products has been included in Table 3. The
relative abundance of the individual compounds is shown in
Fig. 5, and corresponds to the identification of ca. 80% of the
chromatographed material (total area). In all cases a predominance
of hydrocarbons over phenolic compounds was obtained, which is in
good agreement with other studies reported in the literature for
lignocellulosic materials.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 3</th>
<th>List of main (GC-MS detectable compounds in the pyrolysis oils of the rope waste at 550 and 800 °C (area %)).</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C-550</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Acids</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propanoic acid</td>
<td>0.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propionic acid, 2-methyl</td>
<td>0.39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Propanonic acid, 3-(2-furanyl)-ethyl ester</td>
<td>0.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexadecanoic acid, hexadecyl ester</td>
<td>3.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propylene glycol</td>
<td>0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-aromatic aldehydes</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Butenal, 2-methyl</td>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dimethylglycol</td>
<td>0.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hexanal, 4,4-dimethyl</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Propanal</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Pentenal, 4-methyl</td>
<td>0.43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Non-aromatic ketones</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1-Hydroxy-2,4-butaneone</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclopentanone</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Cyclopentan-1-one</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Propanone, 1-(acetylenyl)</td>
<td>0.53</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Cyclopentan-1-one, 2-methyl</td>
<td>0.77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,2-Cyclopentanedione</td>
<td>0.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,5(F)-Furanone</td>
<td>1.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3-Dihydroxy-1-cyclopentene-2-one</td>
<td>0.26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Hexanone</td>
<td>0.44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Butanone, 1-(acetylenyl)</td>
<td>0.49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Methylcyclohexanone</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Hexene, 3-methyl</td>
<td>0.64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,4-Dimethylcyclohexane, 3-methyl</td>
<td>3.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Cyclopentan-1-one, 2,3-dimethyl</td>
<td>0.71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-Dimethylcyclopent-1-one</td>
<td>0.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Cyclopentan-1-one, 3-ethyl-2-hydroxy</td>
<td>2.06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Butanone, 4-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl</td>
<td>0.63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-(2-Hydroxypropyl)-1-cyclopentane-1,3-dione</td>
<td>0.87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Cyclopentan-1-one, 3-ethyl-2-hydroxy</td>
<td>2.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,4-Butanone, 4-hydroxy-3,3-dimethyl</td>
<td>1.19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-(2-Hydroxypropyl)-1-cyclopentane-1,3-dione</td>
<td>1.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-(2,2-Dimethylpropane)-1-cyclopentane-1,3-dione</td>
<td>0.60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,3-Dimethylcyclopent-2-one</td>
<td>1.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Hexanes, 3,3-dimethyl</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Furans</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Furanmethanol</td>
<td>0.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Furfural</td>
<td>0.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2,5-Dimethylfuran</td>
<td>0.56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Hexanenedione</td>
<td>0.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formic acid, 2,5-dimethyl</td>
<td>0.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ethanol, 1-(2-furanyl)</td>
<td>1.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Phenylpropionaldehyde, 5-methyl</td>
<td>2.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(3R)-Furane, 5-methyl</td>
<td>0.92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-Hexanenedione</td>
<td>0.48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4,7-Methanobenzoxazinone, 7H-furan</td>
<td>2.57</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2-(2-Hydroxypropyl)-1-cyclopentane-1,3-dione</td>
<td>1.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5-Acetoxymethyl-isofurane</td>
<td>0.79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3-Hexanone</td>
<td>4.33</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Benzene**

| Toluene | 1.02  | 0.00  |
| Benzene, 1,3-dimethyl | 0.37  | 0.00  |
| n-Hexadecane | 5.23  | 4.05  |
| Benzenemethanal, 3-Fluoro- | 0.95  |       |

**Lignin derived phenols**

| Phenol | 0.34  | 0.88  |
| Phenol, 2-methyl | 0.34  | 0.40  |
| 2-Benzenemethanol, 2-methyl | 0.81  | 1.42  |
| 2-(2-Methylphenyl)methanol | 0.14  | 0.55  |
| 2-(2-Hydroxy-1-propenyl) | 0.55  |       |
| (2-Pentapropyl) |       |       |
It is interesting to remark that the liquid fraction is rich in flavoring compounds commonly used in food preparation industry. For instance, syringol is the main chemical responsible for the smoky aroma; guaiacol contributes mainly to taste and it is also used as antipyrptic [25]; vanilllic acid used as food blending agent, fragrance for perfumes and in pharmaceuticals. Also large quantities of furfural and furfuryl alcohol are obtained, which are known valuable chemicals with industrial applications in synthetic chemistry, refining of lubricating oils, purification of hydrocarbons, or reactive solvents. The acidity of the pyrolysis oil fraction was low (low content of propionic, pentaenoic acids), which makes it suitable for further processing for chemical production.

The results show that when pyrolysis is carried out at lower temperatures, the oil fraction was richer in volatile compounds comprising non-aromatic alcohols and ketones, and furans. Moreover, the lignin to hydrocarbons ratio (L/HC) slightly increased as the pyrolysis temperature was raised from 550 to 800 °C (ratio 0.53 and 0.66, respectively), thus confirming the occurrence of secondary reactions of hydrocarbons at high temperatures. This is also in good agreement with previous observations based on the thermogravimetric analysis. Indeed, although degradation of the rope waste mostly occurred at low temperature, further heating seems to provoke the evolution of medium and high molecular mass volatile compounds arising from the thermal breakdown of the lignin units.

3.5. The gas fraction

Analyses of the composition of the gas fraction obtained from the pyrolysis at various temperatures have shown that CO2, CO, H2, O2 and CH4 are the main components released. The histograms in Fig. 6 show that CO and CO2 are the dominant species at all temperatures, followed by methane and H2. As expected, increasing the pyrolysis temperature lead to a decrease in the amount of CO2 along with an increase in CO and H2 over the whole range of temperatures studied. The concentration of combustible gases changed with the pyrolysis temperature, with a maximum in the yield of the hydrocarbons usually at temperatures higher than 700 °C. This is the case, for instance of methane, which originates from the methoxy groups in the side chains of the lignin units of the ropes, reaching a maximum yield of ca. 10 wt.% in the gas fraction when the pyrolysis is carried out at 700 °C. Traces of benzene, cathecol and phenols were also detected in the gas phase, which are typical products from lignin thermal degradation [29,30].

4. Conclusions

This work described the characterization of the different fractions obtained from the pyrolysis of lignocellulosic wastes from the rope industry. The pyrolytic reaction of the rope waste started from 250 °C, showing two decomposition peaks between 300 and 350 °C assigned to the depolymerization of hemicelluloses and the decomposition of cellulose oligomers into tars. Above 400 °C, some degradation still takes place to a small extent, due to the decomposition of cyclic rings and further carbonization of the formed tars.

The oil fraction was the most abundant during the pyrolysis of the rope waste, regardless the temperature, with solid and gas yields varying between 20 and 30 wt.%. The pyrolysis gases are
mainly composed of CO and CO$_2$ with significant proportions of CH$_4$ when the pyrolysis is carried out above 600°C. A low content of hydrocarbons C$_2$–C$_4$ was also detected.

The GC–MS analysis of the degradation products in the liquid fraction revealed that the bio-oil fraction was rich in flavoring compounds and other valuable chemicals such as furfural, which have large applications in synthetic chemistry, food industry, and pharmaceuticals. The possibility of the recovery of these valuable chemicals, along with the reduced acidity of the pyrolysis oil fraction makes it suitable for further processing in chemical production.

The solid carbonaceous char also displayed interesting features to be used as precursor in the synthesis of low cost high performance porous adsorbents and catalyst supports. The yield of the solid fraction can be modulated by the pyrolysis temperature, which also defines the surface chemistry of the final char residue, and therefore its reactivity. The great potentiality of the solid fraction for the preparation of high surface area carbon adsorbents and supports of metallic particles has been demonstrated in previous works.

Acknowledgements

The authors thank the financial support of the Spanish MECINCN (projects CTM200801956 CTM2011/21378), Acción Integrada AH2010007–00353, Acipio Integradora Latino–Española 2011 (co E11111). MU thanks CSIC for a postdoctoral contract, and MA and ASM thank FCT for a PhD grant (SFRH/BD/71673/2010) and AdI for a postdoctoral grant (QREN–5523–Waterwork), respectively. Finally, Cordes is kindly acknowledged for providing the rope residues.

References

CHAPTER 5

COPPER-DOPED ACTIVATED CARBONS

Porous carbon materials constitute a very flexible set of supports for the preparation of heterogeneous catalysts. Besides providing high-energy adsorption sites for physical or specific adsorption, nanoporous carbons, which consist of both small pores and functional groups, are able to catalyse surface reactions (Leon y Leon and Radovic, 1990; Radovic and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 1996).

A large variety of carbon materials can and have been widely applied in catalysis (either as supports or as catalysts on their own) due to their superior structural, mechanical, chemical, thermal, and unique electrical transporting properties (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2009; Figueiredo and Pereira, 2009). The most investigated carbon materials in catalytic applications are carbon blacks and granular and powdered activated carbons, but there is increasing interest in related materials, such as activated carbon fibers and cloths, nanotubes, and nanofibres.

The physical and chemical surface properties of activated carbons can easily be tailored to: i) develop a large surface area to disperse the active phases; ii) adjust a proper pore size distribution to facilitate the diffusion of reactants and products to and from the surface; and iii) define the adequate acid-base character needed for obtaining the best performance. These properties can be exploited in a great number of catalytic reactions, as indicated in Table 5.1.

**Table 5.1** Main reactions catalysed by carbons as catalysts and catalysts support (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2009; Figueiredo and Pereira, 2009, and references therein).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Carbon as catalyst</th>
<th>Carbon as catalyst support</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Oxidative dehydrogenation of hydrocarbons</td>
<td>Hydroprocessing of petroleum feedstocks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dehydration and dehydrogenation of alcohols</td>
<td>Ammonia synthesis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO, reduction</td>
<td>Hydrodesulfurization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NO, SO, and H₂S oxidation</td>
<td>Hydrodenitrogenation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ozonation</td>
<td>Hydrogenation of carbon oxides</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catalytic wet oxidation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The factors affecting the performance of a carbon catalyst are the nature of surface groups, its concentration and accessibility, while the properties affecting carbon’s role as catalyst support include its surface area and porosity, surface chemical properties and inertness.
Chapter 5

Regarding the surface chemistry of an activated carbon (usually originating from the precursor or activation agent), the specific adsorbate–adsorbent interactions or the catalytic properties of the carbon surfaces may be enhanced by post-synthesis modifications of their surfaces, via the incorporation of the desired heteroatoms. The incorporation of metallic species with catalytic activity (e.g., Pt, Co, Ni, Cu) into the carbon matrix is known to improve the stability, efficiency, and dispersion of the catalyst. Several approaches have been explored for the immobilization of transition metals in carbon materials, including:

- Incorporation in the precursor of the activated carbon (Hines, D., Bagreev, et al., 2004; Ania and Bandosz, 2006a; Liou and Chen, 2009; de Castro, Martínez-Escandell, et al., 2010);
- Incorporation directly in the activated carbon, by means of oxidation treatments (Qiu, Han, et al., 2011);
- Impregnation with metal oxides or metal chlorides (Ma, Rodriguez, et al., 2000; Petit, Karwacki, et al., 2007; Bian, Wei, et al., 2010; Hermans, Defernez, et al., 2010; Álvarez-Montero, Gómez-Sainero, et al., 2011);
- Carbonization of polymers of organic salts with metals on its composition, and so forth (Ania and Bandosz, 2006b).

Most common synthetic methods for the preparation of metal-doped carbons is usually performed by impregnation (wet and incipient wetness) or ion-exchange methods, often followed by calcination and reduction treatments (Ania, 2013). The role of oxygen groups and basic sites on the dispersion of metals on carbon supports is widely documented in the literature, and as a general rule, oxidation leads to better dispersion and strong anchoring of the metallic species (Sepúlveda-Escribano, Coloma, et al., 1998; Moreno-Castilla, López-Ramón, et al., 2000; Fraga, Jordão, et al., 2002; Bandosz, 2009; Ania, 2013). However, basic groups are more beneficial than acidic ones, and owing to the low thermal stability of acidic groups (i.e., carboxylic), sintering of the metallic particles might occur if high temperature reduction treatments are applied.

Despite the fact that impregnation is the most common method used to deposit metal and semi-metal compounds on the surface of an activated carbon, an attractive alternative method to this post-treatment consists in the preparation of activated carbon using a mixture of a chemical compound and the carbon precursor. This method is particularly interesting if the metal/semi-metal compound can be dissolved in the carbon precursor, since a homogeneous distribution and a higher dispersion in the activated carbon is expected, although aggregation may occur during the thermal treatment inherent to the activation process. In all cases it is crucial to obtain a high dispersion and distribution of the metal in the carbon, while developing or maintaining the porosity of the support (Rodriguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2009; Figueiredo and Pereira, 2009).

The transition metals present in an organic precursor can also influence the porosity of the final product and therefore its performance as adsorbent and/or catalyst. Moreover, thermal treatments (i.e., carbonization) in the presence of catalytic metals can create new forms of carbon. For instance, at high temperature the organic matter vaporizes, dehydrogenation occurs, and carbon particles can be deposited back on the surface of an inorganic support,
typically with formation of carbon nanotubes or filaments. The resulting carbons show high porosity and highly dispersed catalytically active metals (Ania and Bandosz, 2006a).

An important aspect of the preparation procedure is that the surface properties can be tailored using various contents of the metals and different ligands. Moreover, the exposure of the active surface formed during carbonization to various gases reacting with metals present can result in expansion of graphene layers and formation of additional porosity (Hines, Bagreev, et al., 2004). This may open the door for engineering the texture of the materials toward desired applications. Besides the unique porous nature of these materials, metal-doped carbons may find applications as catalysts due to the high dispersion of catalytic metals on the surface and high micropore volumes.

In Article II (Haro, M.; Ruiz, B., Andrade, M.; Mestre, A. S.; Parra, J. B., Carvalho, A. P. and Ania, C. O., 2012. Dual role of copper on the air reactivity of carbons from different precursors, Microporous and Mesoporous Materials 154, 68-73), the synthesis of copper-doped activated carbons from different origins (i.e., lignocellulosic and bituminous coal) by a wet impregnation and low temperature calcination procedure was explored, as well as the role of copper particles on the physical, chemical and structural features of the resulting materials. The choice of cooper in this study is related to the fact that many oxidative reactions are catalysed by different complexes and oxides of this metal, namely water oxidation, hydrodechlorination, of dichloromethane, desulfurization, N$_2$O decomposition, ammonia adsorption (Chen and Meyer, 2013; Chen, Zhang, et al., 2013; Ania, Bandosz, 2006b, Ma, Rodriguez, et al., 2000; Petit, C., Karwacki, et al., 2007; Seredych and Bandosz, 2010). Furthermore, copper-doped carbons were used as additives to TiO$_2$ powders in the preparation of hybrid semiconductor/carbon photocatalysts; this issue will be discussed in Chapter 6 (Article III).
Copper-doped activated carbons

1. Introduction

Activated carbons are extensively used in a large number of industrial applications, mainly covering sorption (both in gas and aqueous phase) and catalytic processes [1–3]. This is due to their low cost, wide availability and high performance, owing to their flexible coordination chemistry that allows an infinite possibility of three-dimensional structures with expanded pore networks, and to their ability to react with other heteroatoms on the surface or within the structural framework.

In many applications, knowledge of the surface chemistry of carbons is of paramount importance as it determines the chemical stability and the reactivity in adsorptive and catalytic processes [4,5]. A high number of activated carbon applications have arisen because of the existence of a superficial layer of chemically bonded elements. Very often, the natural chemistry of an activated carbon surface (usually coming from the precursor or activation agent) is not potent enough to promote specific adsorbate–adsorbent interactions or catalytic properties of the carbon surfaces. Thus, the possibility of enhancing the physicochemical properties of carbons via modification of their surface by the incorporation of the desired heteroatoms is among current research interests in carbon science.

In this regard, various methods have been described in the literature to modify carbon surface chemistry [6–9]. Particularly, the incorporation of transition metals of catalytic activity on porous solids (including zeolites, pillared clays and carbonaceous materials) has attracted widespread interest for some decades due to the potential applications of such materials in catalytic and adsorption processes [1,2,3,10,11]. This is the result of the demand for highly functionalized materials in emerging areas, where besides tailoring the porosity (efforts are concentrated in the synthesis of carbons with tailor-made pore sizes, controlled pore shapes and large surface areas), the surface chemistry of the obtained materials plays a crucial role to develop selective adsorbents and more efficient catalysts.

To meet such demands many approaches have been explored; the incorporation of the metal has been made in the precursor of the activated carbon, directly in the activated carbon, by means of oxidation treatments, impregnation with metal oxides or metal chlorides, carbonization of polymers of organic salts with metals on its composition, and so forth [12–18]. In all cases it is crucial to obtain a high dispersion and distribution of the metal in the carbon, while developing or maintaining the porosity of the support.

The objective of this work was to explore the dual role of copper as activating and protective agent of activated carbons of different nature (i.e., lignocellulosic and coal precursors). The presence of the metal in the carbon materials may enhance their catalytic [19], redox [20,21], or adsorptive properties [14,22,23]. We have focused on the study of the porous structure and the metal content and dispersion of doped carbon materials in a typical procedure.
the carbon material was impregnated with the inorganic salt containing the selected metal (i.e., copper nitrate) and calcined. The effect of the carbon precursor on the dispersion of the metallic species and the porosity of the resulting metal doped carbons has been investigated; these features of paramount interest to prepare copper-doped carbons with a homogenous distribution of the metallic species on the carbon matrix and large surface areas.

2. Experimental methods

2.1. Materials

Two activated carbons obtained from different precursors were selected: a lignocellulosic-derived activated carbon obtained from CO2 activation (350 °C, 1 h) of sisal (Agave Stia alba) fibers (S), and a commercially available activated carbon obtained from steam activation of a bituminous coal precursor (C). Copper nitrate (Sigma Aldrich, 99% purity) was used as inorganic salt precursor. The metal-loaded carbons were prepared by a wet impregnation technique using an aqueous solution of the copper salt. About 20 mL of this solution were put in contact with 1 g of activated carbon and stirred for 24 h. The solution concentration was adjusted to attain 1 wt-% copper in the activated carbons. Impregnated samples were dried overnight at 100 °C in an air recirculation oven and then calcined at 325 °C for 3 h in air atmosphere (2 °C/min). The calcination step allowed the removal of the counter-ion of the metallic carbon and thus to fix the metallic species on the carbon matrix. The calcined copper-loaded samples will be referred to as SCu and CCu. Blanks of the raw non-impregnated activated carbons calcined at the same temperature were also prepared (labeled as Scal and Ccal).

2.2. Characterization of the carbon materials

Textural characterization of the carbon materials was carried out by N2 and CO2 adsorption-desorption isotherms at −196 and 0 °C, respectively. Before the experiments, the samples were outgassed under secondary vacuum at 120 °C overnight. The isotherms were used to calculate the specific surface area, SSA, total pore volume, Vp (evaluated at p/p0 0.95), and pore size distributions using the density functional theory (DFT) approach [24]. The volume of narrow micropores was extracted from the DR formalism applying the CO2 adsorption data, using 1023 g cm⁻³ as the density of adsorbed CO2 and 0.36 as the value of the β parameter. Elemental analysis of the raw carbons was carried out in a LECO carbon-hydrogen analyser (LECO CNS-2000 and LECO VTT-500 for the oxygen content).

The samples were further characterized by thermogravimetric analysis (Setaram LabSys) employing the following instrument settings: heating rate of 15 °C min⁻¹; nitrogen and air atmosphere at a flow rate of 50 mL min⁻¹. X-ray diffraction (XRD) patterns were recorded on a Bruker D8 Advance instrument operating at 40 kV and 40 mA, and using Cu Kα (λ = 0.15406 nm) radiation. Dispersion of the metallic particles incorporated to the carbon matrix was characterized using a Zeiss DSM 942 scanning electron microscope: particles were dispersed on a graphite adhesive tape placed on an aluminum stub. The images were generated in the back scattered electron signal mode, which yielded better quality pictures. Reactivity measurements of the impregnated carbons before calcination were carried out in dry air at 325 °C in a thermobalance. The sample (ca. 10–15 mg) was initially heated under N2 up to 325 °C (50 mL min⁻¹), and then the nitrogen flow was changed to dry air and maintained during 3 h. The flow was changed again to nitrogen during the cooling down experiments. The reactivity tendency in air was corrected versus the corresponding blank experiments in inert atmosphere.

3. Results and discussion

3.1. Characterization and reactivity of the raw activated carbons

Nitrogen adsorption isotherms presented in Fig. 1 illustrate the evolution of porosity from the pristine (samples S and C) to Cu- (samples SCu and CCu). Additionally, the corresponding textural parameters evaluated are presented in Table 1. As can be observed in Fig. 1, the pristine carbons before copper impregnation exhibit a hybrid II/IV isotherm according to the IUPAC classification, which is characteristic of microporous materials with an important contribution of mesoporosity [25]. Both raw activated carbons show a broad knee at relative pressures of p/p0 ~ 0.2, suggesting the presence of wide micropores. The N2 adsorption isotherms also show a hysteresis loop (type H4) at relative pressures up to 0.9. The width of hysteresis and desorption branches are parallel, which indicates the presence of small slit-shaped pores and a well-developed mesoporosity for both carbons [25]. An exhaustive analysis of the distribution of pore sizes was carried out combining the information of N2 and CO2 adsorption isotherms (Fig. 2). In the case of sample C, the micropore volume obtained by the DR equation applied to N2 was larger than that obtained from CO2 adsorption, indicating the presence of wide micropores (disregarding kinetic restrictions) [26]. The opposite trend was observed for sample S, showing the contribution of the narrow micropores for this material.

It can be observed that the calcination at 325 °C brought about quite a different response of both activated carbons, with important modifications in the textural properties for the sisal-derived sample. In the case of the coal-derived activated carbon (Ccal), a slight increase in the oxygen content was observed (Table 2) after calcination, which indicates that oxidation of the carbonaceous matrix was the dominant reaction taking place during the calcination of this activated carbon [27]. This behavior was somewhat expected based on the low temperature chosen for the calcination treatment, which aimed at decomposing the counter-ions of the copper salts while preventing the gasification reaction under air atmosphere (which did not seem to occur at 325 °C). Indeed, both the thermal analysis of the inorganic salt used in the impregnation and the DTG profiles of the raw carbon C in air (Fig. 1 and inset) confirmed both observations: the complete decomposition of copper nitrate below 325 °C and the inertness of carbon C at these conditions. Consequently, minor changes in the textural properties of carbon C were detected upon calcination (sample Ccal).

The slight decrease in the surface area and pore volumes (accounting for ca. 10%), can be attributed to the slight oxidation of the matrix (Table 2). Although some works in the literature report that gasification of carbon materials at moderate temperatures (between 300-500 °C) leads to an increase in the mesopore volume of activated carbons [28], our results show that this was not the case of sample C, at least for the non-catalytic gasification. The study of the reactivity of carbon C in air in a thermobalance (isothermal gasification) also confirmed that this carbon does not react with air under those conditions, even when long times (ca. 3 h) are applied (Fig. 4).

In contrast, calcination brought about a severe modification of the sisal-derived activated carbon. This sample (Scal) was almost completely burnt-out when exposed to air at 325 °C during 3 h (mass loss 23%), and the resulting material had a negligible porosity (Figs. 1 and 2) and a grayish color (see inset in Fig. 2). This structural collapse suggests that a strong gasification of this lignocellulose-derived activated carbon takes place at 325 °C, as
Chapter 5

Copper-doped activated carbons

Table 3

Main textual parameters of the activated carbons obtained from gas adsorption data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Material</th>
<th>$S_{\text{BET}}$ [m$^2$ g$^{-1}$]</th>
<th>$V_{\text{mic}}$ [cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$]</th>
<th>$V_{\text{H}_{2}O}$ [cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$]</th>
<th>$W_{\text{O}}$ [N$\text{g}$] [cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$]</th>
<th>$W_{\text{CO}}$ [DR] [cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$]</th>
<th>$W_{\text{SC}}$ [DR] [cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$]</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>1030</td>
<td>0.51</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QCu</td>
<td>976</td>
<td>0.48</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.06</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QSi</td>
<td>1140</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.08</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scal</td>
<td>36</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCu</td>
<td>700</td>
<td>0.39</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.29</td>
<td>0.27</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Evaluated at $p/p_0=0.05$.

* Evaluated from DFT applied to N$_2$ adsorption data.

* Evaluated from DR equations.

Fig. 1. $N_2$ adsorption isotherms at ~195°C of the pristine, calcined and copper-loaded activated carbons.

Fig. 2. $CO_2$ adsorption isotherms at 0°C of the studied activated carbons. Insert: images of the silica-derived materials.

opposed to what was observed for carbon Q. In fact, the fact calcination of the silica-derived activated carbon was confirmed by the reactivity studies in the thermobalance). It can be observed in Fig. 3 that mass loss of the lignocellulosic-derived activated carbon in air becomes to be important at temperatures above 280°C, below the temperature chosen for the calcination treatment in this study. Moreover, the isothermal gasification tests at 325°C (Fig. 4) confirmed an overall mass loss close to 25 wt.% after 3 h, as opposed to 0.5 wt.% for the coal-derived carbon.
Although the non-catalytic gasification of biomass-derived chars at low temperatures has been reported in the literature [29], an important difference here is that in our study the air gasification has been carried out in an activated carbon (not on the solid residue after pyrolysis of the biomass, this is a ‘char’). Sample 5, being an activated carbon, has already been exposed to high temperatures during the activation step and consequently the amount of volatiles resulting from the thermal cracking of the carbon matrix is not very high (ca. below 7 wt%), and similar to that of carbon Q. Thus, the high reactivity towards air exposure of this carbon can be ascribed to the presence of highly reactive sites in this material, likely as a result of the rich surface chemistry (Table 2) characteristic of lignocellulose-derived carbons.

3.2. Characterization and reactivity of the copper-doped activated carbons

When copper was incorporated to the carbon matrix, outstanding differences were obtained for both materials, particularly if one bears in mind the low amount of metal (ca. 1%) immobilized. It can be observed from the gas adsorption isotherms that the impregnation of copper brought about an important porosity development (Figs. 1 and 2) in both cases. This effect was undoubtedly more pronounced for the lignocellulose-derived activated carbon, where copper impregnation appeared not only to promote the air gasification but to prevent the complete calcination and further structural collapse of the pristine activated carbon. Since this effect was not observed for the corresponding non-impregnated calcined carbons, it has to be attributed to the copper incorporated to the carbon matrix.

Table 2
Elemental analysis (wt%, DFT method) of the pristine, copper-loaded and calcined activated carbons.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C (wt%)</th>
<th>H (wt%)</th>
<th>O (wt%)</th>
<th>S (wt%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td>95.3</td>
<td>0.6</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QCu</td>
<td>95.7</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>0.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QCu6</td>
<td>92.3</td>
<td>0.7</td>
<td>4.6</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>94.3</td>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>nd.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5Cu</td>
<td>90.9</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>nd.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the case of sample Q, the catalytic effect of copper for the air gasification was evident on the textural parameters of the resulting carbon (Table 1). It was also corroborated by the reactivity studies in the thermobalance. The DTG profiles under air (Fig. 3) of the impregnated copper-carbon (sample 5Cu before calcination) showed that the onset of the calcination reaction of the copper-doped carbon Q occurred at about 200 °C lower than that of the pristine activated carbon. The isothermal gasification at 925 °C during 3 h also confirmed the higher mass loss (ca. 7 wt%) of the copper impregnated activated carbon (Fig. 4).

The catalytic activity of copper as well as other transition metals on the gasification of carbons is rather well known, due to their ability to undergo oxidation-reduction reactions at the carbon-metal interface [30-32]. However, most studies have reported this behavior in chars obtained from various precursors and at higher temperatures than those herein used. This is an important advantage, since reducing the activation temperature might limit the sintering of copper particles, thus enabling a better distribution of the metallic species on the resulting carbon material.

Moreover, we have observed that the gasification causes mainly an enlargement of the microporous structure of Q carbon (N2 adsorption isotherms are parallel from relative pressures above 0.3). Analysis of the gas adsorption data revealed that the narrow microporosity - determined by the CO2 adsorption isotherms -
Chapter 5
Copper-doped activated carbons

of the pristine carbon remained rather unchanged, and that the modifications in the pore volume and surface area are associated to an enlargement of the micropores of wider sizes. It is also interesting to remark that the incorporation of copper to activated carbons has been reported to provoke a collapse in the porosity of the metal-loaded carbons [34,35].

In the case of the lignocellulose-derived activated carbon (sample SCu), the effect of copper is more striking, as it seems to provoke the opposite effect. Calcination of the non-impregnated sample (Scal) at 325 °C was very strong, which caused a remarkable damage in the carbon structure and porosity. In contrast, the mass loss after 3 h of calcination decreased from 33 to 7 wt% when copper was incorporated to this material (Fig. 4). Indeed, the DTG profiles in air show that the onset temperature of the calcination is delayed ca. 60 °C, compared to the pristine silica-derived activated carbon (Fig. 3). As a result of this, a slight pore development in the copper-doped material was obtained, rather than its burning-out (Table 1). Thus, although it is evident that the gasification reaction occurs (similarly to carbon Q), it would seem that copper plays another role here, behaving as gasification retardant as opposed to what has been reported so far for the role of copper in the gasification of coal and lignocellulosic chars [36,37,38].

The SEM images and XRD analysis of the copper-loaded carbon materials (QCu and Scu) were used to further investigate the distribution of the copper species on the surface of the doped carbons. The SEM micrographs (Fig. 5) show no visual signs of the impregnation (no arrays of copper clustering); according to EDX analysis, the white particles observed in the micrographs correspond to the mineral matter of the carbons. Moreover, the EDX screening of bigger areas (see red mark in Fig. 5) of the carbon particles (in both cases) show copper distributed within the carbon matrix. This confirms that copper is homogeneously distributed on the carbon, rather than forming large copper clusters. The low amount of copper incorporated to the carbon matrix (ca. 1 wt%) compared to other studies might be responsible for the even distribution of the copper species, preventing the formation of large particle aggregates [14].

XRD of these samples confirmed the co-existence of copper oxides and metallic Cu on the carbon matrix. These results also indicate the good dispersion of the metallic salt before calcination, and thus a relatively strong Cu-carbon interaction in both activated carbons. The elemental analysis data of the studied carbons indicated that along with copper, quantities of oxygen were also incorporated to the carbon matrix during the calcination treatment (Table 2). The SEM image of SCu also shows that the calcination did not destroy the fibrous structure of the silica-derived material, as it was the case for calcination in the absence of copper.

The catalytic gasification of copper on carbons (graphites and chars) has been explained by the mobility of confined Cu/CuO nanoparticles [37–39] at temperatures close to the Tammann value (i.e., temperature at which sintering starts). This mobility is valid for particles below a critical size (below 100 nm), and facilitates the diffusion of oxygen to the copper-carbon interface when the material is exposed to air, thereby favoring oxidation-reduction reactions according to:

\[ \text{Cu} + \frac{1}{2} \text{O}_2 = \text{CuO} \]
\[ \text{CuO} + \text{C} = \text{C} + \text{CuO} \]

The SEM images (Fig. 5) confirmed the small size of the copper particles in both materials, for which migration of the metallic species is not restricted. However, 325 °C is far below the Tammann temperature reported for Cu and CuO (405 and 527 °C, respectively) [36], although mobility of copper particles could still be possible by an extra heat arisen from other redox reactions occurring at the carbon surface [36]. This could be the case for the gasification of sample Q, in which the extra-heat may come from the thermal decomposition of the nitrate ion (inset in Fig. 5).

In the case of silica-derived activated carbon, the situation seems more complex. As mentioned above, the rich surface chemistry (Table 2) of this activated carbon could explain the easier gasification in air and in the absence of a metallic catalyst. The impregnation with copper somehow protects this material from the fast oxidation, as if the copper species would create an inert film on the carbon surface that would prevent the reactions when this is exposed to air. A somewhat similar role of copper salts as flame retardants of thermoplastic polymers has been reported in the

[1] For interpretation of color in Fig. 5, the reader is referred to the web version of this article.
Article II

literature [40]. However its effect on the delay of the combustion of an activated carbon (protection) had not been previously reported. Moreover, the good dispersion of the copper particles within the carbon matrix (no large aggregates are observed) along with the preservation of the porous structure and the increased oxidation resistance make these copper-loaded carbons excellent candidates to be used as catalysts in advanced oxidation processes for the degradation of refractory pollutants.

4. Conclusions

This work describes the dual role of copper as both catalyst and chemical protector (i.e., combustion retardant) during the calcination of activated carbon materials from different origins (i.e., lignincellulose and coal-derived). In the case of a coal-derived activated carbon, the immobilization of copper on the carbon matrix favors the gasification, by lowering the calcination temperature by 100°C. As a result of the low temperature, the burning of metallic species is avoided and the resulting material presented a homogeneous dispersion of metallic particles within the carbon matrix, while displaying an enlargement of the existing microporous network (to mesopores). On the other hand, the copper immobilized on a highly reactive lignin-cellulosic activated carbon prevented the structural collapse of the materials during calcination, while promoting the porosity development. In this case, a dual role of copper particles was observed, acting as a protective layer of the carbon (to avoid its burning-out), and enlarging the microporosity to create mesopores. These materials showing a good dispersion of nano-sized copper particles and large textural development are promising candidates as high-selective adsorbents and catalysts to be used in advanced remediation techniques.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank the Spanish MICINN for financial support (projects CTM2008-01955/TECNO and Acción Integrada AIE2010PT-0029). M.H. thanks CSC for a postdoctoral contract. MA thanks ICT for her PhD fellowship (S2007/BQ-3176/2010). The authors also thank Corox for kindly providing the steel residues.

References

CHAPTER 6
PHOTOCATALYTIC DEGRADATION OF PHENOL BY HYBRID TiO\textsubscript{2}/CARBON CATALYSTS

As discussed in previous sections, the minimum wavelength required to promote the excited state of a semiconductor depends on the band-gap energy. For TiO\textsubscript{2}, only photons with energy correspondent to $\lambda<400$ nm can be absorbed to induce the excitation of electrons from the valence to the conduction band and to enable the charge separation that would eventually lead to the degradation reaction, of for instance, a target pollutant. Many organic compounds present a strong absorption of light at $\lambda < 400$ nm, that could lead to direct degradation in the absence of a catalyst (photolytic reaction). Given its limitations, the photocatalytic enhancement of TiO\textsubscript{2} has been the subject of extensive research, as previously discussed in section 3.4.6.3, with great efforts being made to extend the useful response of this material to the visible region, in order to improve the solar conversion efficiency. So as to enhance TiO\textsubscript{2} photocatalysis, as well as the response to visible light, different approaches have been investigated, and TiO\textsubscript{2} has been doped with certain transition metals, non-metals and ionic components.

TiO\textsubscript{2} doping with transition metals has been widely employed with reported improved photoactivities, being clearly related to the efficiencies of the doping centers in trapping charge carriers and interceding in the interfacial transfer (Colón, Maicu, et al., 2006, Rashad, Elsayed, et al., 2013). Metal ions also serve as charge trapping sites and thus reduce electron-hole recombination rate. The doping of metal/metal oxides enables the formation of a hybrid O 2p conduction band with a lower band gap energy, favouring absorption over the whole visible spectrum.

Numerous metal ions have been investigated as potential dopants, including iron, chromium, manganese, cobalt, copper, etc. The effect of metal doping on the photoactivity depends on many factors, e.g. the method of doping, and the type and concentration of the dopant. Among these, copper has been used as an effective dopant for electron trapping in the conduction band of TiO\textsubscript{2}, improving the photocatalytic performance (Choi, Termin, et al., 1994; Inturi, Boningari, et al., 2014; Colón, Maicu, et al., 2006). The introduction of copper (II) into the TiO\textsubscript{2} matrix results in a composite catalyst with an enhanced absorption ability for visible light, fast charge transfer rates and better charge separation efficiency (Zhang, 2010).

Despite these many enhancement attempts, efficient and commercially viable photocatalysts for important processes such as water splitting and degradation of various pollutants are yet to be realized. In this sense, given the known deactivation of metal-doped semiconductors, due to aggregation of the metallic dopants, a different approach can be entailed, through the incorporation of transition metals in the surface of carbonaceous materials. This procedure,
already addressed in Chapter 5, however in a different context, envisages the preparation of more efficient photocatalysts, allowing a good dispersion of metallic species on the carbonaceous matrix. These metal doped carbons can be used with TiO₂ in hybrid photocatalysts in the photodegradation of organic compounds.

In Article III (Andrade, M.; Mestre, A. S.; Matos, J.; Carvalho, A. P. and Ania, C. O., 2014. Visible light driven photo-oxidation of phenol on TiO₂/Cu-loaded carbon catalysts. Carbon 76, 183-196), the aim was precisely to explore the role of copper on the photocatalytic activity of a hybrid TiO₂/copper containing carbon photocatalyst towards phenol degradation in liquid phase under visible light irradiation.

Hybrid TiO₂/carbon photocatalysts have shown so far a good performance with increased photo-oxidation conversions under sunlight and certain semiconductor-free carbons have even demonstrated the ability to convert photons from the visible spectrum in chemical reactions. Despite these facts, the origin and dependence of the carbon/light interactions with the irradiation source is not so straightforward, and in the case of hybrid carbon/semiconductor catalysts it becomes more complex (Ania, Velasco, et al., 2012). Additionally, in photocatalytic reactions involving hybrid catalysts with porous materials, several reactions occur simultaneously upon irradiation of the catalysts (namely adsorption, direct photolysis and photocatalysis) that have to be considered when comparing the performance of different systems.

The irradiation wavelength will have an influence on the degradation mechanism, and consequently on the amount and distribution of degradation intermediates. In the case of the photocatalytic degradation of phenol, a regioselectivity towards the formation of catechol over quinones has already been reported for nanoporous carbons under UV illumination (Velasco, Fonseca, et al., 2012). This is quite an important fact since catechol has a higher reactivity over quinones, which would account for the improved conversion of phenol upon UV radiation, as discussed in section 3.4.6.4. Given the growing interest of the use of carbon materials in photocatalytic applications, to clarify the role played by these materials upon irradiation under different wavelengths would be an interesting contribution to this research area.

The focus of Article IV (Andrade, M. A.; Carmona, R. J.; Mestre, A. S.; Carvalho, A. P. and Ania, C. O., Effect of the irradiation wavelength on the performance of nanoporous carbon as an additive to TiO₂. Applied Catalysis A: General 507, 91-98) was the study of the effect of the irradiation wavelength on the performance of nanoporous carbon as an additive to TiO₂ on the photocatalytic degradation of phenol.
Visible light driven photooxidation of phenol on TiO$_2$/Cu-loaded carbon catalysts

Marta A. Andrade $^{a,b}$, Rocio J. Carmona $^{b}$, Ana S. Mestre $^{a}$, Juan Matos $^{c}$, Ana P. Carvalho $^{a,*}$, Conchi O. Ania $^{b,*}$

$^a$ Centro de Química e Biologiaquímica, Faculdade de Ciências, Universidade de Lisboa, 1749-016 Lisboa, Portugal
$^b$ Adsorption and Environmental Remediation On Porous Solids (ADPOR), Dep. Chemical Processes for Energy and Environment, Instituto Nacional del Carbon, INGAR-CIC, Apdo. 73, 33080 Oviedo, Spain
$^c$ Dep. Photocatalysts and Alternative Energies, Venezuelan Institute for Scientific Research (IVIC), 20632, Caracas 1020-A, Venezuela

ARTICLE INFO

Article history:
Received 7 March 2014
Accepted 20 April 2014
Available online 29 April 2014

ABSTRACT

The photocatalytic performance of titania/Cu-carbon composites was investigated towards phenol degradation under visible light. The approach consisted on the incorporation of the transition metal on the carbon component of the hybrid composite via impregnation of the carbon precursor with a metal salt followed by activation. Data showed a homogeneous dispersion of copper particles within the carbonaceous matrix, predominantly as copper (II) species. The synthesized carbons displayed a well-developed nanoporous texture, although comparatively the impregnation of copper caused a marked inhibition of the textural development of the carbon precursor. The phenol photooxidation tests carried out on 1:1 titania/carbon composites showed the outstanding role of copper under visible light, with an increased efficiency in terms of phenol conversion, mineralization degree and degradation rate. This is important, since similar overall conversions were obtained with half of the amount of the photocatalyst (1:1 composites). The beneficial effect of copper loading was also observed in the marked regioselectivity towards the preferential formation of catechol. Furthermore, the copper-loaded photocatalyst was found to be stable with no leaching or photoreduction of the copper species after illumination.

1. Introduction

In the last few years, a considerable amount of research has been carried out in the field of advanced oxidation processes (AOPs) to be applied in the removal and degradation of emergent contaminants from wastewater [1–9]. Heterogeneous photocatalysis is widely recognized as an effective AOP for the degradation and mineralization of recalcitrant organic compounds [4–6]. Compared to other semiconductors, titanium dioxide plays a leading role as photocatalyst due to its cost effectiveness, low toxicity and high chemical photostability. As many other materials, titania powders suffer from several drawbacks mainly related to the low surface area, low activity under visible light, high recombination rate of photogenerated electron-hole pairs, and recovery and reutilization issues [7,8]. Hence, many research efforts are being made to overcome these limitations. The incorporation of a carbon component as additive to semiconductors seems to be an adequate strategy to improve the efficiency of the photocatalyst; the enhanced performance of carbon/TiO$_2$...
composites has been reported for the photodegradation of a variety of pollutants, and being attributed to several factors associated to visible light absorption, the porosity of the carbon support, strong interfacial electronic effects, and the intrinsic photochemical activity of certain carbons [9–12].

The incorporation of transition metals to improve the photocatalytic activity of TiO₂ has also been extensively investigated, with reported visible light activation of the doped photocatalyst due to the effective electronic interaction between the semiconductor and the metal [13–16]. Among transition metals, copper is a relatively available and effective dopant for trapping the electrons in the conduction band of TiO₂ [17–20]; additionally, many oxidative reactions are catalyzed by different copper complexes and oxides [21–23]. However, metal-doped semiconductors suffer from deactivation due to aggregation of the metallic dopants [24]. On the other hand, the incorporation of transition metals in the surface of carbonaceous materials appears as a powerful alternative offering great possibilities for the preparation of more efficient photocatalysts [25–27], since the dispersion of metallic species on a carbonaceous matrix can be easily accomplished (by the choice of the precursor, and impregnation with metal oxides or salts) [28–30].

Knowing this, we aimed at exploring the photodegradation activity of copper-based materials by producing a hybrid titania/carbon photocatalyst incorporating copper on the carbon component during the carbon preparation step. The objective of this work is to study the photocatalytic activity of a Cu-loaded carbon/TiO₂ composite towards phenol degradation under visible light irradiation. As carbon component in the composite, we selected a nanosized carbonaceous composite prepared by chemical activation of a lignocellulosic precursor (sial fibers, discarded from the rope industry), in line with a current interest of our research group on the valorization of several types of residues for the production of low-cost absorbents [34,35]. Phenol was selected as model refractory contaminant, since it is a priority pollutant frequently found in wastewaters, representing a high environmental risk according to the European and American Environmental Protection Agencies.

2. Experimental

2.1. Materials synthesis

A copper-loaded nanoporous carbon was synthesized by chemical activation of a lignocellulosic industrial residue – discarded sisal ropes – supplied by a rope industry. Briefly, 1 cm long sisal pieces were impregnated with an aqueous solution of Cu(NO₃)₂·3H₂O (Sigma-Aldrich, 99%), with a concentration adjusted to attain 5 wt.% of copper in the final material, stirred overnight and dried. The material was then impregnated with a K₂CO₃ solution (Aldrich, 99%), according to the weight ratio silica/K₂CO₃ of 2:1, and activated in a horizontal furnace (Thermolyne Model 21100) at 700°C, for 1 h under N₂ flow (5 cm³·s⁻¹). After the activation, the sample was thoroughly washed with distilled water until pH 7 and dried at 100°C. This material will be referred to as SCU5. A blank sample was also prepared by activation with K₂CO₃ in the absence of copper (sample S). The titania/carbon photocatalysts with a 1:1 weight ratio composition were prepared by physical mixture of the individual components.

2.2. Characterization of the catalysts

The porosity of the samples was characterized by measuring the N₂ and CO₂ adsorption isotherms at −196 and 6°C, respectively (ASAP 2010 and Tristar 3020, Micrometrics). Before the experiments, the samples were outgassed under vacuum (ca. 10⁻³ torr) at 120°C overnight. The isotherms were used to calculate the specific surface area, A BET, total pore volume, Vₚtotal, while the micropore volumes were analyzed using the Dubinin–Radushkevich formulism to the N₂ and CO₂ adsorption data (W CO₂, W N₂) [36]. Elemental analysis was carried out in LECO CHNS-932 and LECO VFT-500 automatic analyzers. The surface chemistry was characterized by the determination of the pH at the point of zero charge (pH ZPC) using the mass-titration procedure, according to the experimental procedure described elsewhere [37]. The morphology of the samples and the dispersion of the metallic particles were observed by Field Emission Gun Scanning Electron Microscopy (FEG-SEM) with an X-ray Energy-Dispersive System (EDS) and Transmission Electron Microscope (TEM), in a JEOL JSM-7001F (using an accelerating voltage of 25 kV) and a Hitachi H-8100 (operating at 200 kV) equipments, respectively.

The actual copper content of sample SCU5 was determined by Inductively Coupled Plasma-Optical Emission Spectrometry (ICP-OES, Perkin Elmer Optima 2000 DV). The chemical state of the copper species was also investigated by X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy (XP) and Temperature Programmed Reduction (TPR). X-ray photoelectron spectra were recorded on a SPECS spectrometer with a Phoibos 100 hemispherical analyzer with a multichannel detector. The base pressure in the ultra high vacuum chamber was below 10⁻⁹ Pa. The X-ray radiation source was monochromatic Al Kα (1486.74 eV) at 100 W X-ray power and anode voltage of 14 kV. The photo-excited electrons were analyzed in constant pass energy mode, using pass energy of 50 eV for the survey spectra and 10 eV for the high resolution core level spectra. During data processing of the XPS spectra, binding energy values were referenced to the C 1s peak at 284.6 eV [38]. The CasaXPS software package was used for acquisition and data analysis. A Shirley-type background was subtracted from the signals. Recorded spectra were always fitted using Gauss–Lorentz curves, in order to determine the binding energy of the different element core levels more accurately. The error in binding energy was estimated to be ca. 0.1 eV. Photoreduction of Cu(I) species was avoided as much as possible by using short irradiation times (first acquisition was performed within 8 min), although reduction in high vacuum during the analysis cannot be excluded [39]. TPR analyses were performed in a chemisorption analyzer (Autochem 2920, Micromeritics) equipped with a TCD detector and a mass spectrometer (OmniStar 3000). For each analysis approximately 40 mg of sample was treated with a 50 cm³·min⁻¹ stream of 10% H₂ in Ar from 100 to 600°C at 5°C min⁻¹. X-ray diffraction (XRD) patterns were obtained at room temperature on a Philips PX-1730 with automatic data acquisition (APD).
Chapter 6
Photocatalytic degradation of phenol by hybrid TiO$_2$/carbon catalysts

Phillips (v3.68) software, using CuKα radiation as incident beam.

2.3. Photodegradation runs

Phenol photodegradation experiments using commercially available titania (P25, Evonik) and titania/carbon composites – using a 1:1 weight ratio – as catalysts were carried out at room temperature using a photo-reactor of 500 cm$^3$ capacity, a loading catalyst ratio of 0.5 g L$^{-1}$ and 85 ppm as initial phenol concentration in solution. The irradiation source was provided by a high pressure mercury lamp (Helios Italquartz, 125 W, emitting at 313, 360, 404, 436, 456, 546, 577 and 579 nm; see spectrum in Supp. Information, Fig. S1), vertically suspended in a cylindrical, double-walled Pyrex jacket cooled by flowing water, immersed in the solution. The Pyrex jacket acts as a cut-off filter of the UV irradiation lower than 360 nm, minimizing the photolytic reaction in all the catalytic runs. The water cell was used to control the temperature during the experiments, preventing any overheating of the suspension due to the irradiation. The reactor was open to air in all the experiments to ensure that enough oxygen was present in the reaction solution. In each run, 250 mg of the catalysts were added to 500 cm$^3$ of phenol solution under vigorous stirring (900 rpm). As we are studying porous photocatalysts, to maintain the same phenol concentration in solution (ca. 85 ppm) at the beginning of the irradiation, a pre-equilibration step at dark conditions was carried out to account for the amount adsorbed. Hence phenol adsorption kinetics of the materials was initially evaluated at dark conditions to establish the time required for the equilibrium (ca. 30 min in all cases) and the amount adsorbed. Consequently, before the irradiation was applied the composites were allowed to pre-equilibrate with phenol solutions of 104 and 96 ppm concentration, respectively, for TiO$_2$/S and TiO$_2$/SO$_4$.S. After the equilibration step, the suspension was irradiated for 360 min. All the experiments were done in duplicate with deviations below 5% in all cases; reported data represent the average values.

During the irradiation, small aliquots of the solution (~1 cm$^3$) were taken at predetermined time intervals and analyzed by reverse-phase HPLC (Spherisorb C18 column, 125 x 4 mm, methanol to water 5:95, 30 °C, 0.7 cm$^3$ min$^{-1}$ flow rate, photodiode array detector). The samples were previously filtered using cellulose filters with a mean pore size of 0.45 μm. Total organic carbon (TOC) of the solution at the end of each run was also measured in a TOC-V analyzer.

Assays in the same experimental conditions, but in the absence of irradiation, were performed (series dark) for further comparison with the experiments upon irradiation (series irradi) of the catalysts, so as to detect any modifications upon illumination. The spent catalysts were recovered by filtration, dried overnight at 60 °C and characterized. An aqueous suspension of the Cu-loaded carbon was also irradiated to investigate the possible photo-induced degradation of the carbonaceous matrix. The concentration of copper ions potentially released to the solution during the photocatalytic experiments was monitored by ICP-MS (Agilent)

3. Results and discussion

3.1. Characterization of the materials

A detailed textural characterization of the nanoporous carbons and the TiO$_2$/carbon composites as well as that of P25 is summarized in Fig. 2(a–c) and Table 1. The carbon samples

![Fig. 1](a–c) Nitrogen adsorption–desorption isotherms at –196 °C (closed symbols are desorption points); (d) micropore size distributions obtained from the CO$_2$ adsorption data according to the method described in Pinto et al. [43].
prepared by chemical activation of the solid waste resulted to be essentially microporous materials. Comparatively, the impregnation of the carbon precursor with copper resulted in the inhibition of the textural development, as revealed by the pronounced drop in the apparent surface area (larger than 30%), that goes beyond the mass effect of copper (ca. 5 wt.%). Furthermore, for the copper-loaded samples (both SCuS and TiO2/S/CuS), \( W_{0,92S} < W_{0,CuO} \), which is indicative of a narrow microporous distribution as opposed to the non-loaded materials (with \( W_{0,92S} > W_{0,CuO} \)) [40]. This micropore distribution is attributed to the porosity of the carbon component, since TiO2 is non-porous. The evaluation of the micropore size distribution from the CO2 adsorption isotherms at 0°C [Fig. 1(e)] [41] confirmed the broader distribution of micropores in the raw activated carbon, with a maximum centered at the same value (ca. 0.5 nm) for both carbons but extended to micropores of larger size for the non copper loaded carbon.

For the TiO2/carbon composites, the nitrogen adsorption isotherms changed towards a hybrid I/IV shape, confirming that they inherited the textural properties of both precursors according to expectations. A large decrease in the apparent surface area and microporosity (roughly 50%) was also observed for the composites. This result was rather expected for 1:1 composites, due to the non-porous nature of P25, with a low specific surface area and a type II nitrogen adsorption isotherm, Fig. 1(c).

As for the nature of the carbons, the elemental analysis and their pHREC values are displayed on Table 2. Both carbons present rather large oxygen contents, an usual characteristic of lignocellulosic materials [42], which is also in agreement with the slightly acidic nature of both materials, as evaluated by the pHREC values.

The analysis of the composition of sample SCuS revealed 4.8 wt.% of copper content, as expected based on the synthesis procedure followed. The SEM and TEM images [Fig. 2] showed a good dispersion of the metallic particles of different sizes along the carbon matrix, with no visual signs of copper clustering in large metallic aggregates; the homogeneous distribution of small copper particles was also supported by the EDX mapping (Fig. 3(c)).

The chemical state and distribution of copper species in the carbon matrix was investigated by XRD and XPS (Figs. 3 and 4(a)). The XRD patterns of SCuS were analyzed according to the International Center for Diffraction Data (ICDD) and revealed the presence of Cu0 (ICDD 4-8346, Cu2O (ICDD 5-0667) and CuO (ICDD 5-0661) species. Regarding the XPS analysis, the Cu 2p core level spectra of SCuS showed the main Cu p3/2 signal, composed of two contributions at 932.5 and 934.5 eV that are assigned to surface Cu(II) and Cu(I), with fractions of 14% and 85%, respectively. The high ratio of the areas of the satellite region (938-945 eV) and the area of the main Cu 2p3/2 signal indicates that oxidized copper species are predominant (value Cu 2p3/2sat/Cu 2p3/2peak of 0.46, whereas when only Cu(II) species are present this ratio is 0.55). The small signal at 932.9 eV (accounting for only 0.7%) suggests that the surface contribution of reduced copper is almost negligible despite it was detected by XRD. This suggests that Cu0 is located in the inner surface of the carbon, rather than in the external area.

TFR data shown in Fig. 4(b) also point out to a large contribution of Cu(II) and Cu(I) species. The profiles show two clearly distinguished areas, with decomposition peaks due to the reduction of copper in the range of 150-400 °C, the humps at higher temperatures (above 400 °C) are attributed to the reduction of oxygen species of the carbon, as they also appear in the unmodified carbon [43]. Deconvolution of TPR plots was performed using Gaussian curves to facilitate data interpretation. Three reduction peaks are presented at 190, 245 and 360 °C, that are assigned to the stepwise reduction of copper oxide (CuO → Cu3+ → Cu2+ → Cu+ → Cu0). The reduction of bulk CuO is considered as one-step process at about 230 °C [46], while multistep patterns have been reported for supported CuO. The lower temperature of the reduction profile of SCuS implies that the metallic species are small and highly dispersed in the carbon matrix [47,48].

### Table 1 – Main textural parameters of the investigated materials obtained from gas adsorption data.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>( A_{BET} ) (m² g⁻¹)</th>
<th>( V_{S,REP} ) (cm³ g⁻¹)</th>
<th>( V_{meso} ) (cm³ g⁻¹)</th>
<th>( W_{MIC} ) (cm³ g⁻¹)</th>
<th>( W_{0,CuO} ) (cm³ g⁻¹)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TiO2</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO2/S</td>
<td>484</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO2/S dark</td>
<td>226</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO2/S irad</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCuS</td>
<td>674</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO2/SCuS</td>
<td>292</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO2/SCuS dark</td>
<td>190</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.09</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Evaluated at p/p° = 0.2, to avoid the contribution of the inter particular voids in P25 and in the composites.

b Difference between \( V_{meso} \) and \( W_{0,CuO} \).
Chapter 6
Photocatalytic degradation of phenol by hybrid TiO₂/carbon catalysts

Fig. 2 - SEM images of the unloaded (a) and copper loaded (b) carbons; (c) TEM image and (d) EDX mapping of Cu for SCu5.

3.2. Photocatalytic experiments

Due to the porous nature of the carbon materials a pre-equilibration step at dark conditions was carried out before the photocatalytic runs, to assure the same phenol concentration in solution at the beginning of the illumination for all three studied materials. This approach allowed the discrimination of the fraction of degraded pollutant in the photocatalytic reaction from that removed by adsorption – an important issue in porous catalysts. Furthermore, the use of a Pyrex filter to cut-off the UV contribution of the irradiation source also allowed to neglect the effect of direct photolysis (Fig. 5), whose contribution can be expected due to the changes in the solution concentration [69].

Fig. 3 - X-ray diffraction pattern of the copper-loaded carbon (sample SCu5).

Fig. 4 - (a) Cu 2p₃/₂ XPS spectrum for sample SCu5 and the sample obtained after illumination in aqueous solution, SCu5⁺; (b) TPR for samples S and SCu5 and the sample obtained after illumination in aqueous solution, SCu5⁺. (A color version of this figure can be viewed online.)
Hence, phenol adsorption kinetics and capacity of both S and SCuS carbons were previously evaluated at dark conditions. The initial rate of phenol adsorption was very fast for both cases with the equilibrium uptake attained after 30 min. This is consistent with their well-developed porosity, as shown in Table 1. For bare titania, the amount of phenol adsorbed at dark conditions is almost negligible (~3%), as expected given its non-porous nature. Consequently, the initial phenol concentration in solution was adjusted for TiO₂/S and TiO₂/SCuS (104 and 96 ppm, respectively) to achieve 85 ppm after the pre-equilibration step (see Fig. S2 in Supplementary Information). Additionally, irradiation of aqueous suspensions of the carbon materials confirmed their stability under our illumination conditions, as neither the carbonaceous matrix nor copper species on the metal-loaded carbon biactivated. The lack of copper ions release to the solution is reasonable considering that the solution pH did not significantly change during the photocatalytic runs (ranging from 6.5 to 5.6).

The photocatalytic behavior of the studied catalysts under visible light is presented in Fig. 5. As stated before, under our experimental conditions the effect of direct photolysis can be neglected (phenol conversion after 6 h of irradiation was below 3% with no noticeable mineralization), while adsorption is suppressed in the pre-equilibration step; thus conversion can be exclusively ascribed to the photocatalytic efficiency of the studied materials. Several differences become clear when comparing the performance of the TiO₂/ carbon composites to that of bare titania. First of all, phenol removal efficiency was slightly better for the composites, with values of 57, 62 and 73% after 6 h of irradiation, for TiO₂, TiO₂/S and TiO₂/SCuS, respectively. Although the conversion values may seem somewhat low for titania-based photocatalysts, it should be recalled that only visible light is used in this work (see experimental section). What is interesting to note is that phenol photooxidation efficiency was significantly enhanced for the TiO₂/carbon composites, when compared to that of TiO₂ alone. This is particularly observed for the copper-loaded carbon, which also rendered a better photocatalytic response than the composite based on the unmodified carbon.

To compare the photocatalytic activity of the studied materials, the kinetic curves in Fig. S(a) were fitted to the Langmuir–Hinshelwood model using the simplified apparent first-order equation (Table 3). The first-order apparent rate constants followed the trend: TiO₂ < TiO₂/S < TiO₂/SCuS, with the latter presenting a rate constant 1.6 and 1.1 times higher than TiO₂ and composite TiO₂/S, respectively. This data shows the cooperative effect between the carbon and the inorganic component of the catalysts, as well as the copper effect on accelerating the photooxidation reaction under visible light.
Chapter 6
Photocatalytic degradation of phenol by hybrid TiO$_2$/carbon catalysts

![Image](485x29 to 529x44)

![Image](81x109 to 514x729)

**Table 3** - Apparent first-order rate constants ($k_{app}$), half reaction time ($t_{1/2}$) and correlation coefficient ($R^2$) obtained from fitting experimental data to the Langmuir-Hinshelwood model (ln C/C$_0$ = $k_{app}$ t).  

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>$k_{app}$ x 10$^{-3}$ (min$^{-1}$)</th>
<th>$t_{1/2}$ (min)</th>
<th>$R^2$</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TiO$_2$ irrad</td>
<td>1.9</td>
<td>365</td>
<td>0.999</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO$_2$/S irrad</td>
<td>2.6</td>
<td>257</td>
<td>0.998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO$_2$/SCuS irrad</td>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>224</td>
<td>0.998</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Secondly, although the detected intermediate products were the same for all three studied catalysts, their amount and distribution was different (Fig. 5(a-d)), with slightly higher values for bare titania than for TiO$_2$/carbon composites. Phenol degradation pathway using TiO$_2$ and TiO$_2$/S was similar, with quinones (hydroquinone and benzoquinone) as predominant intermediates and concentrations reaching a maximum after ca. 3 h of irradiation. In the case of TiO$_2$/SCuS, a marked regioselectivity is noticed towards the preferential oxidation in ortho position to form catechol. Such regioselective formation of catechol over quinones has been reported for other carbon materials under UV illumination [12] and copper catalysts in wet oxidation reactions [50] and it is considered more advantageous for the overall reaction yield, due to the higher reactivity of catechol over quinones [51,52]. Given the less energetic irradiation source used in this work, we attribute this characteristic to the copper loading, although the contribution of the carbon matrix cannot be completely ruled out.

The mineralization degree was estimated from the total organic carbon values determined in solution after 6 h of irradiation (Table 4) and considering an initial TOC value of 65 mg C L$^{-1}$, that corresponds to the concentration of phenol in solution after the pre-equilibration step. The highest mineralization degree after 6 h of irradiation was obtained for the copper-loaded carbon composite (ca. 42%), twice as larger than that of titania and the unmodified carbon composite. This demonstrates that the effect of copper does not only enhance the photocatalysis rate (Table 3) and modifies the degradation pathway (Fig. 3) but also shows a superior photocatalytic activity under visible light.

On the other hand, similar mineralization values were obtained for bare titania and TiO$_2$/S composite. These are interesting results bearing in mind that, as the experiments were carried out with a constant total solid loading of 0.5 g L$^{-1}$, the amount of semiconductor on the composites (ratio 1:1) is half of the amount used in the experiments with titania powder. Furthermore, the conversion obtained using titania with a total solid loading of 0.25 g L$^{-1}$ (the same as in the composites) was below 40%.

The difference between the values of TOC and the TOC$_{HClO_4}$, computed considering the aromatic intermediates detected by HPLC (Table 4) can give us an indication of the amount of short-chain alkyl acids present in solution at the end of the reaction. In fact, the smaller difference between these values, that is, the lesser amount of acids, is observed for composite TiO$_2$/SCuS, which is in good agreement with the high mineralization value obtained, and points out the positive effect of copper towards an efficient photooxidation of phenol itself and its degradation products.

According to the literature, copper catalysts may suffer deactivation during oxidation reactions caused by the breaking of the copper cation under specific conditions (temperature, pH), with important consequences on the toxicity of the effluents due to the change from heterogeneous to homogeneous catalysts [53]. Hence, the spent catalysts were analyzed to detect any likely modifications in the course of the photocatalytic runs. XPS data in Fig. 4(a) shows that the chemical status of the copper species in SCuS was not modified after irradiation in aqueous solution (SCuS'). The patterns showed the negligible contribution of Cu(0) at 932.9 eV and a similar ratio of the areas of the main peaks and the satellite regions (ratio Cu 2p$_{3/2}$sat/Cu 2p$_{3/2}$mp of 0.49). However, some changes appeared on the TPR profiles of sample SCuS', Fig. 4(b). Although the patterns exhibit a similar stepwise reduction fingerprint of copper oxide, the deconvolution of the peaks showed a slight decrease (ca. 20 %) in the contribution of the peak at 190 °C attributed to the presence of oxocations (Cu$_2$O+Cu)$^{2+}$, at expenses of the contribution at 245 °C, ascribed to copper oxide particles of larger sizes or to copper oxide species with lower oxidation states [44,45]. This suggests a slight photo-reduction of the copper (II) species, or an agglomeration of the dispersed metallic particles. Anyhow, this is not observed on the surface of the catalysts (XPS data) nor in solution (no lixiviation of copper), indicating that the changes occur in the bulk of the catalysts.

The analysis of the textural properties of the composites after irradiation (series irrad) and after adsorption in the absence of irradiation (series dark) provides an interesting insight on the photooxidation process on porous catalysts. As seen in Table 1, the porosity of the series irrad and dark was similar, indicating a similar fraction of species adsorbed for both cases and hence suggesting that further adsorption of phenol and/or degradation intermediates in the course of the photooxidation experiments can be discarded. Also, although the porosity of the carbon is partially clogged in both cases, the composites still present relatively large pore volumes and surface area (a significant fraction of the porosity remains unoccupied).

Summarizing, our data shows the positive effect of copper loading of the carbon component on phenol photooxidation reaction, in terms of phenol conversion, regioselectivity in the formation of intermediates, superior mineralization degree and enhanced degradation rate. To analyze the effect of copper, several aspects have to be considered.

![Image](446x797 to 519x797)
First of all, based on the synthesis procedure of the copper-loaded carbons, we do not expect any modification of the crystalline structure of the semiconductor as the metallic species are dispersed in the carbon matrix. Indeed, the optical properties of the TiO$_2$/carbon composites (Fig. S3 in Supplementary Information) showed the characteristic absorption sharp edge of the anatase form of TiO$_2$ (predominant phase) in the UV region lying above 400 nm, and the broader background absorption in the visible light region due to the presence of the carbon component. The absorption onset was about the same for all three studied catalysts, with no differences for the Cu-loaded and unmodified carbon composites, as expected considering the low copper loading (i.e., 5 wt.%)..

On the other hand, copper could act as an oxygen activator. The carbonaceous phase with well dispersed copper species is expected to create a specific fast electron transfer environment (which would minimize the recombination of the excited electron/charge pairs created upon illumination of the semiconductor), as well as specific hydrophobic sites on which molecular oxygen dissolved in water is easily adsorbed (the higher hydrophobicity of the Cu-loaded carbon is confirmed by the pH$_{pzc}$ and water adsorption experiments, see S3). This would also favor the formation of O-radical species — promoted by the reaction with the photogenerated charge carriers — that would contribute to the enhanced photocatalysis reaction. In this regard, several studies in the literature have reported that some copper-organic complex (porphyrins, phthalocyanines) have strong absorption in the visible light region and can activate O$_2$ or H$_2$O$_2$ to oxidize toxic organic pollutants [54-56], mimicking the activity of peroxidases [57]. Our material could follow a similar mechanism as that proposed for all these metal oxidation reactions [58-60], initiated by the light absorption of the semiconductor. The photoexcitation of the semiconductor near the Cu(II) species can lead to the subsequent formation of O-radicals under visible light irradiation, to produce Cu$^{+}$ intermediates. The reduced metal species have high electronenegativity, and thus interact with dissolved O$_2$ (retained in the nanoporosity of the carbon component), to regenerate the Cu(II) and further radical species responsible for the improved phenol photooxidation.

Further studies with spectroscopic tools are currently ongoing to provide experimental evidences on the formation of the radicals, expected based on the quantification of the degradation intermediates and the superior performance of the Cu-loaded carbon/TiO$_2$ composite in the overall phenol conversion and mineralization extent.

4. Conclusions

This work investigated the photocatalytic performance of a copper-containing photocatalyst composite towards phenol degradation using visible light. The incorporation of the transition metal was carried out on the carbon component of the hybrid composite, by impregnation of the carbon precursor with a copper salt and subsequent chemical activation. The copper-loaded carbon displayed a well developed porosity and a good dispersion of metallic particles within the carbonaceous matrix. The analysis of the chemical status of the metal showed that oxidized copper species are dominant in the prepared material, as expected by the oxidizing atmosphere during the activation.

The performance of the synthesized titania/carbon composites for the photodegradation of phenol under visible light has been evaluated and compared to that of commercial TiO$_2$ under similar experimental conditions. The enhanced overall efficiency in terms of phenol conversion, mineralization degree and degradation rate found for the copper-loaded hybrid composite, showed the outstanding role of copper incorporated on the carbon matrix. This is important since the amount of semiconductor in the composites (ratio 1:1) is half of the amount used in the experiments with titania powders. The analysis of the textural properties of the composites after irradiation showed an interesting insight on the photocatalysis process. A similar clogging of the porosity of the photocatalysts was found in dark and irradiation conditions, demonstrating that the higher conversion values cannot be solely attributed to the adsorption.

The beneficial effect of copper loading was also observed in the marked regioselectivity towards the preferential formation of catechol over quinones, which is considered to be more effective for a complete mineralization. Furthermore, the copper-loaded photocatalyst was found to be stable with no leaching or photooxidation of the copper species after illumination. As the optical properties of the photocatalyst semiconductor were not modified upon the incorporation of the copper species on the carbon component, the effect of copper is attributed to several factors including its role as oxygen activator and/or the fast electron transfer environment, which would minimize the recombination of the excited electron/hole pairs created upon illumination of the semiconductor.

Although further studies with spectroscopic tools are needed to confirm the role of copper on the superior performance of the TiO$_2$/Cu-carbon composite, several hypotheses may be postulated. The photooxidation reaction would be initiated by the light absorption of the semiconductor near the Cu(II) species, and leading to the formation of O-radicals under visible light irradiation. The reduced metal species would interact with dissolved O$_2$ adsorbed in the hydrophobic sites of the carbon component, thereby regenerating the Cu(II) and further radical species responsible for the improved phenol photooxidation.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank Cordex (Portugal) for kindly supplying the zial. The financial support of FCT to COQ (PEst-OEQU/ UI0012/2013, MINECO (CTM2006/01566, CTM2010/23378, AIR2010-P700209) and PCTI Asturias (Fondos Feder 2007-2013, grant PC10-002) is also acknowledged. M.A.A. and A.S.M. thank FCT for their Ph.D. (SFRH/BD/71673/2010) and postdoc (SFRH/BPD/86693/2012) fellowships, respectively. R.J.C. thanks PCTI Asturias for her Severo Ochoa fellowship.
Appendix A. Supplementary data

Supplementary data associated with this article can be found, in the online version, at http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.carbon.2016.04.066.

REFERENCES


Article III
Article III- Supplementary Information

Visible light driven photooxidation of phenol on TiO$_2$/Cu-loaded carbon catalysts

Marta A. Andrade$^{1,2}$, Rocio J. Carmona$^2$, Ana S. Mestre$^1$, Juan Matos$^3$, Ana P. Carvalho$^1$*, Conchi O. Ania$^2$*

$^2$ Adsorption and Environmental Remediation on Porous Solids (ADPOR), Dpt. Chemical Processes for Energy and Environment, Instituto Nacional del Carbón, INCAR-CSIC, Apdo. 73, 33080 Oviedo, Spain

*Corresponding author
apcarvalho@fc.ul.pt (AP Carvalho) conchi.ania@incar.csic.es (CO Ania)

Water Adsorption. The surface hydrophobicity of the nanoporous carbons was determined by their affinity to adsorb water. Predetermined amounts of dry samples were exposed either to water vapors in air-tight environments for 24 hours at room temperature. The amounts adsorbed were measured gravimetrically in a Setaram instrument thermal analyzer under inert atmosphere. The weight in nitrogen between 25 and 120 ºC was assumed as an equivalent to the quantity of water adsorbed on the surface. Data showed a 9.6 and 6.3 wt.% increased mass for S and SCu5 samples, respectively, confirming the more hydrophobic character of the copper-loaded carbons.
Figure S1. Emission spectrum of the high pressure mercury lamp (Helios Italquartz, 125 W) used as irradiation source for the photocatalytic experiments.

Figure S2. Phenol concentration decay curves of the investigated materials in the pre-adsorption step and under irradiation.
Figure S3. UV/Vis diffuse reflectance spectra of the TiO$_2$/carbon composites employed as photocatalysts. Spectra were recorded on a Shimadzu spectrometer (UV-2501) equipped with an integrating sphere and using BaSO$_4$ as a blank reference.
Chapter 6

Photocatalytic degradation of phenol by hybrid TiO$_2$/carbon catalysts

ARTICLE IV

Effect of the irradiation wavelength on the performance of nanoporous carbon as an additive to TiO$_2$

Marta A. Andrade$^{a,b}$, Ana S. Mestre$^{a}$, Rocio J. Carmona$^{b}$, A.P. Carvalho$^{a,**}$, Conchi O. Ania$^{b,**}$

$^a$ Centro de Química e Biologia, Faculdade de Ciências, Universidade de Lisboa, 1749-016 Lisbon, Portugal
$^b$ AERQI Group, Department Chemical Processes for Energy and Environment, Instituto Nacional del Carbon, INCAR-CSIC, Apdo. 73, 31080 Osiedo, Spain

** Corresponding author: Fax +34 943 11 8846.
** Corresponding author: Fax +34 943 11 8846.
E-mail addresses: apcarvalho@pt.fc.ul.pt (A.P. Carvalho), conchi.ania@incar.csic.es (C.O. Ania).

1. Introduction

Heterogeneous photocatalysis has become a popular topic in environmental remediation and energy conversion [1], and the low photocatalytic efficiency of common semiconductors is still a challenge that calls out for research to be conducted on exploring novel materials [2]. Despite carbons are strong light absorbing materials, they have been extensively investigated in a number of photo-assisted reactions [3-6] and references therein. The incorporation of carbon materials either as additives or supports to semiconductors has been long explored and many studies have shown that adding a carbonaceous component can enhance the performance of the photocatalytic material in a number of photocatalytic reactions. Furthermore, the use of carbon/semiconductor catalysts overcomes the operational drawbacks associated to the use of nanostitked semiconductor powders that hinder the application in continuous flow systems due to limited recovery and reuse of the catalyst [6].

The origin of the increased photoconversion yields of carbon/semiconductor catalysts has been long speculated and mostly discussed in terms of: (i) the enhanced visible light absorption of the carbon component, (ii) an enhanced mass transfer of the adsorbed pollutant from the bulk solution to the photocatalytic particles through the interface between the two catalyst components, and (iii) strong interfacial electronic effects between the substrate and the immobilized catalyst in the case of carbon nanostructures with high electronic mobility [3,4,10]. Also, it is considered that the photocatalytic response depends on the nature of the carbon; hence different mechanisms would apply for nonporous carbons compared to nanostructured carbon nanotubes, fullerenes and graphene. Our recent investigations have also proved the photocatalytic response of semiconductor-free nanoporous carbons under UV and visible light [11-13] and their ability to photogenerate oxygen reactive species as the key aspect to achieve enhanced degradation yields of pollutants from solution.

The origin and dependence of the carbon/light interactions with the irradiation source still remains uncertain [14-16]. For instance, it is well known that only photons with $\lambda < 400$ nm can be absorbed by TiO$_2$ to induce the excitation of electrons from the valence to the conduction band, allowing the charge separation that would eventually lead to the desired pollutant’s degradation reaction [12]. Simultaneously, many organic compounds present a strong absorption of light at $\lambda > 400$ nm, leading to direct degradation in the absence of a catalyst (photolytic reaction). When using
hybrid carbon/semiconductor catalysts, the situation is more complex due to the above-mentioned carbon/ligand interactions. Indeed, by using monochromatic light we have recently reported the ability of certain semiconductor-free carbons to convert photons from the visible spectrum in chemical reactions [13].

Knowing this, and since the use of carbon in photochemical applications has recently gained considerable attention, in this work we aimed at exploring the influence of the irradiation source on the photooxidative activity of a hybrid titania/carbon catalyst. Our approach consisted in exposing the catalysts to varied illumination conditions using filters to cut-off the light, while evaluating the effect on the photoconversion of phenol from aqueous solution and on the degradation mechanism. As additive to the semiconductor we have selected a nanoporous carbon prepared by chemical activation of a lignocellulosic precursor, in line with our current interest of our research group [17]. Furthermore, our previous studies have shown the good performance of this material as additive to titania with increased photodegradation conversions under sunlight [18]. We herein describe the performance of these materials under different illumination conditions, aiming at clarifying the role of the carbon matrix upon irradiation at high and low wavelengths. That the outcome of our previous studies is used only for data interpretation. Phenol was selected as model compound representing a toxic pollutant frequently found in wastewater and classified as a high environmental risk according to the European and American Environmental Protection Agencies.

2. Experimental

2.1. Materials synthesis

A nanoporous carbon prepared by chemical activation of a lignocellulosic industrial residue – discarded sisal ropes – was selected as carbon material for the preparation of the titania/carbon photocatalysts. Details on the synthesis of sisal-derived carbons have been reported elsewhere [19]. Briefly, 1 cm long sisal pieces were impregnated with a K2CO3 solution (weight ratio: K2CO3 of 2:1) and activated in a horizontal furnace at 700 °C for 1 h under N2 flow (5 cm3 s-1). After the activation, the sample was thoroughly washed with distilled water until pH 7 and dried at 100 °C. The sample will be labeled as S. Commercially available TiO2 (P25 Degussa, Evonik) was used as a standard catalyst for the photocatalytic activity. The hybrid titania/carbon photocatalyst with a 1:1 weight ratio composition was prepared by physical mixture of TiO2 and carbon powders in a mortar. The sample will be labeled as TiO2/C.

2.2. Photodegradation runs

Phenol photodegradation experiments were carried out at room temperature using a photocatalyst of 0.51 capacity and a loading catalyst ratio of 0.5 gL-1. The irradiation source was provided by a high pressure mercury lamp (Helios Italquartz, 125 W) emitting in the UV and visible light spectrum (between 200 and 600 nm, see Fig. S1 in the Electronic Supplementary Information); the lamp was vertically suspended in a cylindrical, double-walled jacket cooled by flowing water, immersed in the solution. The water cell was used to control the temperature during the experiments, preventing any overheating of the suspension due to the irradiation. The reactor was open to air in all the experiments to ensure that enough oxygen was present in the reaction solution. The series of experiments were performed in the photoreactor with a quartz jacket (λ > 200 nm) or glass (pyrex) jacket (λ > 360 nm) that acts as a cut-off filter of the irradiation below 360 nm, and hence avoids the photolytic reaction in the catalytic runs (spectra in Fig. S1). The incident photon flux emitted by the lamp and transferred to the photoreactor in both irradiation conditions was measured by chemical actinometry [19]. The values determined were 9.1 × 10^{-5} and 3.35 × 10^{-5} Einstein s^{-1} for the lamp with and without the pyrex filter, respectively.

In each run, the catalysts was added to the phenol solution under vigorous stirring (900 rpm) and allowed to equilibrate in dark conditions for 30 min. This step accounts for the adsorption on the porous catalysts and assures a similar phenol concentration in solution when the catalysts are illuminated (96 mg L^{-1}) [18]. After the equilibration step, the suspension was irradiated for 360 min. During the irradiation, small aliquots of the solution (∼1 cm²) were taken out at predetermined time intervals, and analyzed by reverse-phase HPLC (Spherisorb C18 column 125 mm × 4 mm, methanol to water 5:95, 30 °C, 0.7 cm³ min^{-1} flow rate, photodiode array detector (with the corresponding wavelength) to determine the residual concentration of phenol (269 nm) and its aromatic degradation products, namely quinones (1,4-benzoquinone–245 nm and 1,4-dihydroxybenzene–288 nm), 1,2-dihydroxybenzene (o-catechol–275 nm), 1,3-dihydroxybenzene (resorcinol–273 nm), 1,3,5-trihydroxybenzene (264 nm) and 1,2,4-trihydroxybenzene (482 nm). All patterns were identified and quantified by comparing the characteristic absorbance peaks with those of the respective standards. The samples were previously filtered using cellulose filters with mean pore size of 0.45 μm. All the experiments were done in triplicate with deviations below 5% in all cases; reported data represent the average values. Total organic carbon (TOC) of the solution at the end of each run was also measured in a TOC-V analyzer.

Experiments were also carried out in the absence of irradiation (series dark), for further comparison between the extent of phenol photodegradation and the uptake due to adsorption. The stability of the photocatalysts under irradiation was also explored upon illumination of the catalyst’s suspensions in water in the absence of phenol.

2.3. Characterization of the catalysts

The physicochemical and textual characterization was carried out on the fresh and used catalysts (after the photodegradation runs). The porosity of the samples was characterized by measuring the N2 and CO2 adsorption isotherms at -196 and 0 °C, respectively (ASAP 2020 and Tristar 3000, Micromeritics). Before the experiments, the samples were outgassed under vacuum (ca. 10⁻³ torr) at 120°C overnight. The isotherms were used to calculate the specific surface area, S BET, total pore volume, V tot, while the micropore volumes were analyzed using a Dubinin–Radushkevich formuls to the N2 and CO2 adsorption data (W(N2), W(CO2)) [20]. For the characterization of the spent catalysts, the samples were recovered by filtration, dried overnight at 60°C and then outgassed as described above. Elemental analysis was carried out in a LECO CHNS-932 and LECO VFT-900 automatic analyzers. Fourier transformed infrared spectroscopy (FTIR) was carried out using a Nicolet Magna-IR 560 spectrometer with a high-sensitivity MCT/L detector. Spectra were obtained using the attenuated total reflectance method (ATR) on powdered samples, without KBr addition. Each spectrum was obtained by collecting 300 interferograms with a 4 cm⁻¹ resolution. The optical features of the catalysts were determined by UV–vis diffuse reflectance spectroscopy, recorded on a Shimadzu spectrometer (UV-2501) equipped with an integrating sphere and using BaSO4 as a blank reference. Measurements were recorded in the diffuse reflectance mode (f) and transformed to a magnitude proportional to the extinction coefficient through the Kubelka–Munk function, F(R). The morphology of the samples was observed by Field Emission Gun Scanning Electron Microscopy (FE-SEM) EM 5600, with an X-ray Energy-Dispersive System (EDS) in a JED, ESM-7001F, and in a FE-SEM apparatus (QuantaSEM, FEI), using an accelerating voltage of 25 kV.
3. Results and discussion

Before the photocatalytic runs, the catalysts were thoroughly characterized by different techniques. A more elaborated discussion on the physicochemical properties of the nanoporous carbon used as additive was reported in a previous study [18], however selected properties are herein shown for data interpretation purposes. It should be pointed out that the carbon additive is a nanoporous material with high surface area and pore volume (Table 1), thus the hybrid carbonyltitania photocatalysts also show an outstanding porosity. The carbon material is also characterized by a slightly acidic character (surface pH of 6.3), in agreement with a quite large oxygen content (elemental analysis rendered 15.9, 82.2 and 1.2 wt% of oxygen, carbon and hydrogen, respectively, Table S1). Additional characterization of the carbon component was carried out by infrared and diffuse reflectance spectroscopy (Fig. 1).

The infrared spectra of the nanoporous carbon (Fig. 1(b)) showed the presence of the broadband between 3200 and 3600 cm\(^{-1}\) (representing the vibrations of OH moieties in water molecules and/or structural OH groups), a weak band at 1600 cm\(^{-1}\), representing C=O vibrations, a more intense broad at ca. 1400 cm\(^{-1}\), representing C-OH groups and a sharper band at 1672 cm\(^{-1}\), accounting for C=C from the aromatic ring mode conjugated carbonyl and carboxylate groups. A similar infrared pattern was obtained for the carbon/semiconductor photocatalysts, as expected since it was prepared by physical mixture of both components. For the same reason, no changes were detected in the optical features of the catalysts; as seen in Fig. 1(a), the reflectance spectrum of titania showed the characteristic absorption sharp edge of the anatase in the UV region lying above 400 nm the incorporation of the carbonaceous material results in a broader background absorption in the visible light region, while the absorption onset is the same.

In photocatalytic reactions involving porous materials, several reactions occur simultaneously upon irradiation of the catalysts (namely adsorption, direct photolysis and photocatalysis) and must be considered when comparing the performance of different systems. Due to the characteristics of our irradiation source (i.e., wavelength and incident flux, Fig. S1), the photocatalytic breakdown of phenol at \( \lambda > 200 \) nm was quite large in terms of phenol conversion, reaching similar values of those obtained when the catalysts are irradiated (Table 2). However, the mineralization extent of the phenol – estimated from the TOC values in solution after 6 h of illumination – was very poor (ca. 5% for direct photolysis and 55% in the presence of the catalyst, Table 2). This is important as it shows the need of an appropriate catalyst to further degrade the intermediates, thus enabling the comparison of the efficiency of both irradiation set-ups. Similar mineralization values have been reported in the literature for direct photolysis of phenol aqueous solutions at \( \lambda > 200 \) nm using much powerful irradiation sources (ca. 500W) [21,22]. When the light below 360 nm was cut-off with the pyrex filter, the photocatalytic reaction was largely suppressed as inferred from the low phenol conversion after 6 h (i.e., 3%) with no noticeable mineralization. This finding was quite expected considering that the fraction of light absorbed by the aqueous phenol solution above 360 nm is negligible [13] and the dependence of the energy of the photons with the emission wavelength of the irradiation source [22].

![Fig. 1. Diffuse reflectance (a) and infrared (b) spectra of the catalysts.](image)

Table 1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>( \text{Me} ) (cm(^{-1}))</th>
<th>( \text{V}\text{Max} ) (cm(^{-1}))</th>
<th>( \text{V}\text{Peak} ) (cm(^{-1}))</th>
<th>( \text{W}\text{Max} ) (cm(^{-1}))</th>
<th>( \text{W}\text{Peak} ) (cm(^{-1}))</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TiO(_2)</td>
<td>57</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO(_2)/S</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO(_2)/Sib</td>
<td>484</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>0.21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S (_{20}\text{m} )</td>
<td>351</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T(_{20}\text{m}/Sib )</td>
<td>236</td>
<td>0.13</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.11</td>
<td>0.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T(_{20}\text{m}/Sib,200nm )</td>
<td>354</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.15</td>
<td>0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S (_{30}\text{m} )</td>
<td>288</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T(_{30}\text{m}/Sib,200nm )</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>0.18</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.17</td>
<td>0.17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S (_{30}\text{m} )</td>
<td>388</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\(^a\) Evaluated at \( \text{Me} = 0.9 \) to avoid the contribution of interparticle voids.

\(^b\) Difference between \( \text{V}\text{Max} \) and \( \text{W}\text{Max} \).

\(^c\) Evaluated from the Dubinin-Radushkevich approach.
Table 2
Phenol degradation, Total Organic Carbon values (TOC, in mg Cl⁻¹) and mineralization degree after 6h of irradiation of the catalysts under varied illumination conditions. Initial TOC values correspond to the phenol concentration in solution after the pre-adsorption step.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Catalyst</th>
<th>Conversion (%)</th>
<th>TOC (mg Cl⁻¹)</th>
<th>TOCmin (%)</th>
<th>Mineralization (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Photolytic</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>64.8</td>
<td>56.8</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0.10</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>61.5</td>
<td>61.5</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO₂ x 3h</td>
<td>34</td>
<td>51.3</td>
<td>56.2</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO₂ x 5h</td>
<td>62</td>
<td>30.4</td>
<td>40.3</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photolytic</td>
<td>81</td>
<td>62.1</td>
<td>17.4</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S0.10</td>
<td>85</td>
<td>30.6</td>
<td>126</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO₂ x 3h</td>
<td>80</td>
<td>43.1</td>
<td>25.2</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TiO₂ x 5h</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>29.3</td>
<td>11.4</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2TiO₂/S x 3h</td>
<td>88</td>
<td>24.6</td>
<td>153</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Catalyst loading 0.5 g L⁻¹: 36 mg L⁻¹ phenol in solution at the beginning of illumination.
* Values calculated considering the aromatic intermediates detected by HPLC.

As the yield of photolysis is highly dependent on the concentration of phenol in solution [23], controlling the extent of the non-catalyzed reaction is of paramount importance for comparing the performance of the catalysts. For this reason, the photocatalytic runs were carried out on catalysts previously exposed to phenol (pre-adsorption step), so as to allow the adsorption of the pollutant on the porosity at equilibrium conditions, and to maintain the same initial concentration of phenol in the solution at the beginning of the illumination period. This procedure also enables to discriminate between the adsorption and photooxidation reactions, as both may take place simultaneously in porous catalysts.

The first step then consisted of evaluating the adsorption capacity of the catalysts at dark conditions (series dark) and the time needed to reach equilibrium during the pre-loading step. Phenol
Chapter 6

Photocatalytic degradation of phenol by hybrid TiO$_2$/carbon catalysts

Fig. 3. Phenol concentration decay curves with the illumination time after irradiation at (a) $\lambda > 200$ nm and (b) $\lambda > 300$ nm. Decrease times highlighted in shades correspond to the pre-adsorption period of 30 min to equilibrate each system. Catalyst loading 0.5 g L$^{-1}$, 80 mg L$^{-1}$ phenol in solution at the beginning of illumination.

adsorption kinetics was quite fast for all the catalysts, with the equilibrium being reached after 20 min (Fig. 5). The amount adsorbed by titania powders was negligible (below 3%), in agreement with the low porosity of the semiconductor (Table 1). In contrast, it was quite large for the carbon (ca. 145 mg g$^{-1}$) and the carbon/titania photocatalyst (ca. 70 mg g$^{-1}$) which is attributed to the high porosity of the catalyst provided by the carbon component (Table 1). Along with surface area and micropore volume, the open pore structure of the carbon matrix is also seen in the SEM images (Fig. 2) showing a globular structure with large cavities, characteristic of materials with high external area, hence favoring the adsorption kinetics. At converse, the uptake was almost negligible (below 3%) for bare titania, as expected based on its non-porous nature. Hence, the concentration of phenol in the solution was adjusted for each run considering the adsorption capacity of each catalyst, so as to obtain a constant value of 80 mg L$^{-1}$ phenol in solution after the pre-equilibration step.

Figs. 3 and 4 show the evolution of phenol and its degradation intermediates in solution at different irradiation conditions. Several differences become clear: first, higher phenol conversions and mineralization were obtained when the catalysts were irradiated using light at 200 nm (lamp without filter); this is consistent given the higher energy of the photons and the higher photon flux of the arriving radiation at the system measured by chemical actinometry. Second, phenol photooxidation conversion after 6 h was higher for TiO$_2$/S compared to bare TiO$_2$ and regardless of the illumination conditions (Table 1), although, the effect was more pronounced at $\lambda > 200$ nm (Fig. 5). This is the most remarkable bearing in mind that the amount of semiconductor in the catalyst (weight ratio 1:1) is half of the amount used in the experiments with titania, since the photocatalytic runs were carried out using a constant total solid loading of 0.5 g L$^{-1}$.

The extent of mineralization followed a similar trend, being the beneficial effect of the carbon more significant when the catalysts are exposed to light at $\lambda > 200$ nm as seen in Table 1, while the values obtained for TiO$_2$ and TiO$_2$/S exposed to light at $\lambda > 300$ nm are rather similar, phenol mineralization increased by 1.5 times for the hybrid carbon/titania photocatalyst at $\lambda > 200$ nm, with half the amount of titania as mentioned before. The higher efficiency of the photocatalytic degradation when the catalysts were exposed to more energetic light (lower wavelength) is in agreement with the light absorption features of the semiconductors, since it is well known that for titania only photons with energy above 3.2 eV (corresponding to $\lambda < 400$ nm) are capable of promoting the electrons from the valence band.

For the carbon component, our previous studies using monochromatic light have shown that the intrinsic photochemical activity of nanoporous carbons (if any) is higher under UV light [13]. It is also interesting to note the distinct performance of the carbon material alone (in the absence of titania) with the irradiation source. When exposed to light at $\lambda > 200$ nm in the absence of the semiconductor, a relatively high photooxidation yield was obtained. In fact, similar results were obtained for the nanoporous carbon (S$_5$; $\lambda > 200$ nm) and for carbon/titania (TiO$_2$/S$_5$; $\lambda > 200$ nm) under the same illumination conditions, indicating that the carbon material presents a certain level of self-photochemical activity. The conversions however dropped significantly when the pyrex filter was used to cut-off the light (Table 1), particularly for the carbon alone.

To further explore the superior performance of the hybrid carbon/titania photocatalyst compared to bare titania, additional photocatalytic runs were carried out varying the total solids loading between 0.25 and 1 g L$^{-1}$ (Fig. 5(a) and (b)). Data of photocatalysis corresponding to zero catalysts loading is also plotted for comparison. The beneficial effect of the carbon component in the catalyst is clearly seen; for the experiments performed using titania alone, a total solids loading of 0.25 g L$^{-1}$, phenol conversion was under 40%. For the hybrid carbon/titania photocatalyst, a total solids loading of 0.5 g L$^{-1}$, thus using an identical amount of TiO$_2$. When the total loading of the photocatalyst is raised to 1 g L$^{-1}$ (sample labeled as 2xTiO$_2$/S; see Fig. 5) for which the amount of semiconductor was doubled, a high and almost unchanged phenol conversion was observed, whereas the mineralization extent improved (Table 1). An enhanced performance of the yield with increasing the catalyst loading is rather common in heterogeneous photocatalysis [24]; in this case it also seems consistent as both individual components of TiO$_2$/S show some photocactivity (although very different) under adequate irradiation (Table 1). The analysis of the porous features of the catalysts after the photocatalytic runs also revealed interesting information. First of all, it is worth noting that the accessible porosity of the nanoporous carbon after the pre-equilibration step (N$_{4A}$) was largely reduced, which was expected considering the phenol uptake of this carbon. Second, the textural features of the used catalysts (after the photocatalytic runs) are larger than those of their corresponding counterparts after dark adsorption (Table 1), which indicates a lower pore clogging of the used catalysts after the photocatalytic runs than after the adsorption in dark conditions. The effect is similar for both illumination conditions, although it was more pronounced when the catalysts were exposed to light at $\lambda > 200$ nm.

This is more clearly evidenced in the analysis of the narrow microporosity by means of the CO$_2$ adsorption isotherms at
0°C (Fig. 6). According to literature the adsorption of phenolic compounds on hydrophobic nanoporous carbons at low coverage occurs preferentially on the narrow micropores [25,26]. Since the microporosity of the hybrid carbon/titania photocatalyst is inherited from the carbon component, investigating the evolution of the volume of narrow micropores allows clarifying the fate of the fraction of phenol initially adsorbed on the porosity of the carbon material in the course of the photocatalytic reaction.

The higher micropore volume of the catalyst illuminated for 6h compared to the accessible porosity after the pre-equilibration step in darkness (series dark) demonstrates that neither phenol nor its intermediates are accumulated (adsorbed) in the micropore network but rather decomposed due to the photocatalytic reaction. During the photocatalytic runs, a small fraction of the pollutants may be decomposed inside the carbon matrix, since the fraction retained in the porosity decreased compared to the starting of the illumination, and the concentration in solution does not rise. This is in agreement with our previous studies reporting the photodegradation of the adsorbed fraction for some nanoporous carbons [13,14].

Interestingly, the same trend was seen when the nanoporous carbon alone was exposed to light (Table 1), which points out to
Photocatalytic degradation of phenol by hybrid TiO$_2$/carbon catalysts

Chapter 6

In a previous study [18] we observed that the incorporation of the nanoporous carbon in the catalyst does not affect the degradation mechanism of phenol under visible light. Indeed, as seen in Fig. 4, similar intermediate patterns were obtained for TiO$_2$ and TiO$_2$/S when exposed to light at $\lambda \geq 360$ nm, with quinones (due to the pH dependence of hydroquinone and benzoquinone, these are discussed together as total quinones, QU) as predominant compounds. The concentration of intermediates steadily increases with time for titania; in contrast it reaches a maximum after ca. 3 h of irradiation for TiO$_2$/S, pointing out a faster degradation of phenol and its intermediates.

A different trend appeared when the samples were irradiated with light at $\lambda > 200$ nm. Overall, the intermediate products are the same as those detected when the filter is applied, although their amount and distribution is different. A marked regiospecificity is noticed towards the preferential oxidation in the ortho position to form catechol (over meta or para positions in resorcinol and hydroquinone) in the case of samples S and TiO$_2$/S and for the non-catalyzed reaction (photolysis, $\lambda \geq 200$ nm). In the case of TiO$_2$, the amount of CAT increased although QU is still the major intermediate. Interestingly, a similar regiospecificity to the formation of CAT over QU has been reported for other nanoporous carbons under UV illumination [31]. This is important since CAT has a higher reactivity over QU [27], which would account for the improved conversion of phenol upon irradiation at $\lambda > 200$ nm. Additionally, trace concentrations of trihydroxylated benzenes (i.e., 1,2,4-trihydroxybenzene and 1,3,5-trihydroxybenzene) were detected for all three catalysts, not seen in the photolytic breakdown under the same illumination conditions nor upon irradiation with light at $\lambda \geq 360$ nm. The formation of polyhydroxylated subproducts suggests that more hydroxyl
radicals are involved when the reaction is carried out using light at λ > 200 nm and catalysts.

Doubling the amount of TiO\(_2\) in the catalyst (sample 2xTiO\(_2\)/S) reversed the distribution of the intermediates (Fig. 53 in Supplementary Information), showing again the predominance of QU over CAT at low energy photons and when titanium is the major component of the photocatalyst (either TiO\(_2\) alone or TiO\(_2\) with QU). This suggests that the distribution of the intermediates depends on the composition of the catalyst, with TiO\(_2\) favoring over CAT at low energy photons and when titanium is the major component of the photocatalyst, and vice versa when the carbon component is added to the catalyst composition.

Another distinctive aspect of the photocatalytic runs under different illumination conditions is the variation of the solution pH observed for all the studied systems (photocatalysis and photoelectrochemical). The initial solution pH decreased between 1 and 3 pH units within the first 3 h of irradiation using light at λ > 200 nm, as opposed to a fall by 0.5 units when the filter was used (light at λ = 360 nm). Such pH variation is consistent with the difference between QU and TiO\(_2\)/SPL values (Table I), which account for the amount of short-chain aldehyde acids present in solution at the end of the reaction. In fact, a smaller difference between these values, that is, a lesser amount of acids, is observed when a higher mineralization is obtained. This is also consistent with the above-mentioned results, based on the photocatalysis reactions leading to the regioselective oxidation in the ortho position, which are more favored at acidic pH [27].

Additionally, the stability of the catalysts was confirmed upon irradiation of suspensions in water from the range of wavelengths studied. Regardless of the illumination conditions (lamp with and without filter), the carbon component was found to be stable when illuminated alone or in the hybrid TiO\(_2\)/carbon catalysts, as inferred from the elemental analysis of the samples (Table S1). On the other hand, according to the results previously obtained with TiO\(_2\) powders and TiO\(_2\)/carbon composites [28], the slightly acidic characteristics of the sial based allow us to anticipate the re-use of the catalysts in consecutive phenol photocatalysis cycles.

4. Conclusions

We have investigated the dependence of the photocatalytic activity of hybrid titania/carbon photocatalysts with the wavelength of the irradiation source, by using polychromatic light and a pyrex filter to remove the contribution at λ < 360 nm. Phenol photocatalytic efficiencies were larger at 200 < λ < 600 nm for both the photolytic and catalyzed reactions. The use of a nanoporous carbon as additive increased both the photocarboxylation of phenol and the mineralization extent using half of the amount of the semiconductor. The effect was more pronounced at λ < 200 nm. Photocatalytic runs carried out with the carbon material alone (in the absence of titania) demonstrated a certain level of intrinsic photocatalytic activity of the nanoporous carbon additive under both irradiation conditions. When the light is filtered at λ > 360 nm, the conversion of phenol upon irradiation of the nanoporous carbon alone dropped significantly with a steady conversion above 600 nm, suggesting that the phototoxic sites of the carbon under visible light are consumed or deactivated in the course of the reaction.

In all the systems studied the photocatalysis of phenol follows an electrophilic mediated pathway, with a marked regioselectivity depending on the composition of the catalyst and the illumination conditions. Quinones are favored over catechol at low energy photons and when titanium is the major component of the photocatalyst (either TiO\(_2\) alone or high loadings in carbon/titania catalyst) and vice versa when the carbon component is added to the catalyst composition. At λ > 200 nm, higher amounts of polyhydroxylated intermediates were detected, suggesting that more hydroxyl radicals are involved under these illumination conditions.

Acknowledgments

The authors thank Cordex (Portugal) for kindly supplying sial. The financial support to COB (UID/MULTI/00612/2013) and MINECO (CTM2014-57704-R, AIR2010-100209) is also acknowledged. MAA and ASM thank FCT for their PhD (SFRH/BD/71673/2010) and Post-Doc (SFRH/BPD/6693/2012) fellowships, respectively. JRC thanks FCT/CAPES for her study abroad fellowship. The authors thank Dr. Matos for fruitful discussion.

Appendix A. Supplementary data

Supplementary data associated with this article can be found in the online version, at http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.japcatal.2015.09.036.

References

Article IV- Supplementary Information

Effect of the irradiation wavelength on the performance of nanoporous carbon as an additive to TiO$_2$

Marta A. Andrade$^{1,2}$, Rocío J. Carmona$^2$, Ana S. Mestre$^1$, Ana P. Carvalho$^{1*}$, Conchi O. Ania$^{2*}$

1 Centro de Química e Bioquímica, Faculdade de Ciências, Universidade de Lisboa, 1749-016 Lisboa, Portugal

2 ADPOR Group, Dpt. Chemical Processes for Energy and Environment, Instituto Nacional del Carbón, INCAR-CSIC, Apdo. 73, 33080 Oviedo, Spain
**Figure S1.** Emission spectra of the high pressure mercury lamp used (Helios Italquartz, 125 W) with and without pyrex filter.
Figure S2. Phenol adsorption kinetics for the catalysts (in the same experimental conditions of the photocatalytic runs). For 2xTiO$_2$/S (catalyst loading 1 g L$^{-1}$) only the data corresponding the 30 min is shown, allowing the comparison of the amount adsorbed.
**Figure S3.** a) Phenol concentration decay curve, including the pre-adsorption step, for sample 2xTiO$_2$/S; b) Evolution of phenol degradation intermediates detected upon irradiation of sample 2xTiO$_2$/S: QU-quinones, CAT-catechol, RES- resorcinol; 1,2,4THB-1,2,4-trihydroxybenzene.
Table S1- Elemental analysis of carbon S and of the catalysts (after irradiation of the catalyst’s suspensions in water in the absence of phenol). *-normalized per gram of carbon.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>C</th>
<th>H</th>
<th>O</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>82.8</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>16.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S λ&gt;200nm</td>
<td>79.5</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>15.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S λ&gt;360nm</td>
<td>81.0</td>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>15.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*TiO2/S λ&gt;200nm</td>
<td>82.4</td>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>16.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>*TiO2/S λ&gt;360nm</td>
<td>82.9</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>15.9</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 7

CONCLUSIONS

The main aim of this PhD thesis was the development of nanoporous adsorbents and catalysts using industrial by-products of low commercial value as precursors and to investigate their application in advanced remediation technologies for the removal and/or degradation of aromatic pollutants in aqueous solution.

The valorization of sisal residues was explored through thermochemical conversion reactions for the preparation of nanoporous carbons. These sisal-based carbon materials were further used in hybrid TiO$_2$/carbon materials for the photocatalytic degradation of phenol in aqueous medium. The most important concluding remarks that can be inferred from this work are as follows:

- The pyrolysis of the rope wastes showed two decomposition peaks between 300 and 350 °C assigned to the depolymerization of hemicelluloses and the decomposition of cellulose oligomers into tars, along with some degradation occurring to a small extent above 400 °C, due to the decomposition of cyclic rings and further carbonization of the formed tars.

- The different fractions (solid, tar, gas) obtained from the pyrolysis of lignocellulosic wastes from the rope industry were collected and characterized. The oil fraction was the most abundant during the pyrolysis of the rope waste, regardless the temperature, with solid and gas yields varying between 20 and 30 wt. %. The pyrolysis gases were mainly composed of CO and CO$_2$, with a significant amount of CH$_4$ when the pyrolysis was carried out above 600 °C.

- The analysis of the liquid fraction revealed that the bio-oil was rich in flavoring compounds and other valuable chemicals such as furfural, which have large applications in synthetic chemistry, food industry, and pharmaceuticals.

- The yield of the solid fraction can be modulated by the pyrolysis temperature, which also defines the surface chemistry of the final char residue, and therefore its reactivity. The solid carbonaceous char displayed interesting features to be used as precursor in the synthesis of low cost high performance porous adsorbents and catalysts supports.

- The immobilization of copper on the carbon matrix of activated carbon materials from different origins (coal-derived and lignocellulosic biomass), revealed the dual role played by the transition metal, as both catalyst and chemical protector.
• In the first case, copper catalyses the air gasification of the studied carbon, avoiding the sintering of metallic species, and thus enabling an homogenous dispersion of metallic particles within the carbon matrix, while displaying an enlargement of the existing microporous network (to mesopores).

• The copper immobilized on a highly reactive sisal derived activated carbon prevented the structural collapse of the materials during calcination, while promoting the porosity development. In this case, copper particles acted as a protective layer of the carbon (to avoid its burning-out), and also promoted the enlargement of the microporosity to create mesopores.

• These materials showing a good dispersion of nanosized copper particles and large textural development are promising candidates as highly selective adsorbents and catalysts to be used in advanced remediation techniques.

• A well-developed porosity and a good dispersion of metallic particles was also obtained with the incorporation of the transition metal on the carbon matrix, by impregnation of the carbon precursor with a copper salt and subsequent chemical activation. The analysis of the chemical status of the metal showed that oxidized copper species are dominant in the prepared material, as expected by the oxidizing atmosphere during the activation.

• The performance of the synthesized titania/carbon composites for the photodegradation of phenol under visible light was evaluated and compared to that of commercial TiO₂. An overall enhancement of the efficiency in terms of phenol conversion, mineralization degree and degradation rate using visible light was observed for the copper-loaded hybrid composites compared to titania powders even when using half of the amount of semiconductor.

• The analysis of the textural properties of the composites after irradiation showed an interesting insight on the photo-oxidation process. A similar clogging of the porosity of the photocatalysts was found in dark and irradiation conditions, demonstrating that the higher conversion values cannot be attributed to the adsorption of the intermediates inside the pore structure of the carbons.

• The beneficial effect of copper is attributed to several factors, including its role as oxygen activator and/or the fast electron transfer environment, which would minimize the recombination of the excited electron/hole pairs.

• Regarding the dependence of the photochemical activity of hybrid titania/carbon photocatalysts with the wavelength of the irradiation source, phenol photooxidative efficiencies were found to be larger at 200 < λ < 600 nm, for both the photolytic and catalysed reactions. The use of a nanoporous carbon as additive increased the photoconversion of phenol and the mineralization extent, with a more pronounced effect at λ > 200 nm.

• The carbon material alone also demonstrated a certain level of intrinsic photochemical activity under both irradiation conditions. However, the conversion of phenol upon irradiation of the nanoporous carbon alone dropped significantly for λ > 360 nm, with a
steady conversion above 60 min, suggesting that the photoactive sites of the carbon under visible light are consumed or deactivated in the course of the reaction.

- In all the studied systems the photo-oxidation of phenol follows an electrophilic mediated pathway, with a marked regioselectivity depending on the composition of the catalyst and the illumination conditions. Quinones are favoured over catechol at low energy photons and when titania is the major component of the photocatalyst, and vice-versa when the carbon component is added to the catalyst composition. At $\lambda > 200$ nm higher amounts of polyhydroxylated intermediates were detected, suggesting that more hydroxyl radicals are involved under these illumination conditions.

The results presented in this thesis are undoubtedly important findings to the valorization of sisal residues, by showing the potentialities of these lignocellulosic materials for other end-applications beyond their traditional use. The data obtained regarding the photocatalytic degradation of phenol in aqueous medium, where sisal-derived carbon materials proved to be efficient photocatalysts, are also a significant contribution to enlightenment of some questions related to the photocatalytic role of carbon materials, an increasingly growing research area.
CHAPTER 8

REFERENCES


Chapter 8


Chapter 8


Wang, R.-C. and Yu, C.-W., 2013. Phenol degradation under visible light irradiation in the continuous system of photocatalysis and sonolysis. Ultrasonics Sonochemistry 20, 553-564.


ANNEXES
ANNEX A

EXPERIMENTAL

A.1 Pyrolysis of sisal wastes

The pyrolysis of sisal wastes was the topic of Article I (Chapter 4). In Figure A.1, some images of the pyrolysis equipment are presented for a clearer understanding of the experimental process. In each run, ca. 20 g of sisal was used, and experiments were carried out in a quartz reactor placed in a tubular horizontal furnace. To ensure an inert environment during the experiments a 100 mL min⁻¹ flow rate of nitrogen was continuously fluxed through the reactor. The volatiles evolved during the pyrolysis passed through various consecutive glass condensers immersed in an ice salt cooling mixture (ca. −20 °C) where the condensable liquid fraction was collected. The non-condensable gases were collected in 3 L Tedlar® bags (with a polypropylene fitting for sampling). The aqueous fraction recovered in the condensers (mostly water) was separated from the organic fraction by centrifugation.

Figure A.1- Images of the experimental procedure of sisal waste pyrolysis.
A.2 Preparation of materials

The organic fraction obtained upon pyrolysis of the sisal wastes was analysed by gas chromatography coupled to mass spectrometry, using an Agilent 7890A gas chromatograph coupled to an Agilent 5975C quadrupole detector. The compounds in the oil fraction were identified by comparison with those reported in the literature and in the Wiley and NIST computer libraries. The gases were analysed in a Hewlett-Packard HP 6890 gas chromatograph fitted to a thermal conductivity detector and two packed columns.

A.2 Preparation of materials

The sisal samples used in this study for the preparation of activated carbons are from the industrial facilities of the CORDEX Group, in Esmoriz, Portugal. These materials are residues of the final stage of string or wire production. The experimental procedure of the preparation of the sisal-based and coper-doped sisal-based activated carbons by physical and chemical activation with carbon dioxide and K$_2$CO$_3$ is detailed in Article II and Article III (Chapters 5 and 6). Briefly, 1 cm long sisal pieces were impregnated with a K$_2$CO$_3$ solution (weight ratio sisal: K$_2$CO$_3$ of 2:1) and activated in a horizontal furnace at 700 °C for 1 h under N$_2$ flow (5 cm$^3$ s$^{-1}$). After the activation, the sample was thoroughly washed with distilled water until pH 7 and dried at 100 °C.

A.3 Characterization of materials

A.3.1 Textural characterization

The prepared carbons were characterized regarding their apparent specific surface area and pore volume properties, obtained from the respective N$_2$ and CO$_2$ adsorption isotherms at −196 and 0 °C, respectively, in automatic equipments (ASAP 2010 and 2020 and Tristar 3020, Micromeritics). All the analysed samples were previously outgassed under vacuum (ca. 10$^{-3}$ torr) at 120 °C overnight. The apparent specific surface area, $A_{BET}$ was assessed from the application of the BET equation to the experimental data obtained from the N$_2$ adsorption isotherms, in the range of relative pressures 0.05-0.15. To determine the total pore volume the amount adsorbed at $p/p^*=$0.95 was considered. The microporosity evaluation was made using the Dubinin–Radushkevich formulism to the N$_2$ and CO$_2$ adsorption data, ($W_{0,N2}$, $W_{0,CO2}$). The mesoporous volume $V_{meso}$ was obtained by the difference between the total pore volume $V_{total}$ and micropore volume, $W_{0,N2}$.

The characterization of the textural parameters of the several batches of carbons S and SCu5 prepared was made, to assure that the variations of these parameters was not significant, and is presented in Table A.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Sample</th>
<th>Batch</th>
<th>$A_{BET}$ (m$^2$ g$^{-1}$)</th>
<th>$V_{total}$ (cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$)</th>
<th>$V_{meso}$ (cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$)</th>
<th>$W_{0,N2}$ (cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$)</th>
<th>$W_{0,CO2}$ (cm$^3$ g$^{-1}$)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>968</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>0.04</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td>915</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>932</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.42</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>D</td>
<td>834</td>
<td>0.38</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.37</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCu5</td>
<td>A</td>
<td>674</td>
<td>0.31</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>0.34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>B</td>
<td>678</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.30</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>C</td>
<td>787</td>
<td>0.36</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
A.3.2 Elemental Analysis

Elemental analysis was used for the chemical characterization of the solid fraction obtained after the pyrolysis of sisal waste. For the determination of carbon, hydrogen, nitrogen and sulfur content, the samples were burned at a very high temperature (∼ 1200 °C) under oxygen flow. The solids were previously dried under vacuum at 120 °C for 17 hours. The measurements were carried out in LECO automatic analysers (LECO CHNS-932 and LECO VTF-900 for the oxygen content).

A.3.3 Thermal Analysis

The as-received rope waste and the solid carbonaceous residue obtained after pyrolysis were characterized by thermogravimetric analysis. The thermal analyser (Labsys, Setaram) was set to operate at a heating rate of 15 °C min⁻¹ under a nitrogen flow rate of 100 mL min⁻¹; for each measurement about 25 mg of sample was used. The ash content of samples S and SCu5 was also determined by thermogravimetric analysis in air atmosphere.

The Temperature Programmed Reduction analysis was performed to determine the chemical state of the copper species in sample SCu5, in a chemisorption analyser (Autochem 2920, Micromeritics) equipped with a thermal conductivity reactor and a mass spectrometer (OmniStar 3000). For each analysis approximately 40 mg of sample was treated with a 50 cm³ min⁻¹ stream of 10 % H₂ in Argon from 100 to 600 °C at 5 °C min⁻¹.

A.3.4 X-ray Difraction

X-ray Diffractometry (XRD) patterns were obtained for the sisal waste and the solid fraction (char) obtained after pyrolysis at 550 °C, for the copper impregnated carbons, SCu and QCu, and for the analysis of the chemical state of copper species in the carbon matrix for sample SCu5. The analysed samples were previously pulverized in an agate mortar and placed on a metal horizontal sample holder with a cylindrical cavity of about 1 mm deep.

The diffractograms were obtained on a D8 X-ray diffractometer Bruker AXS with automatic data acquisition, equipped with a graphite crystal curved monochromator coupled to a goniometer and using kα₁ radiation of a copper bulb (λ = 1.5406 Å). Scans were carried out between 0.7 ° and 6 ° 2θ, with a step size of 0.03 ° 2θ and a time per step of 4 s, operating at 40 kV and 40 mA in the X-ray tube.

A.3.5 Surface pH

The pH<sub>PZC</sub> of the carbon samples in Article III was determined by mass titration, adapted from the method proposed by Noh and Schwarz (1989). The carbon samples were first dried in an oven at 105 °C overnight. Millipore water (previously degassed with N₂ to eliminate the possible presence of CO₂), was used to prepare a mixture corresponding to the weight fraction of 10 % of carbon.

The air that was inside the container was also eliminated before sealing. The container was kept closed for at least 24 hours, leaving the mixture under magnetic stirring at room temperature. After this period, the pH of the mixture was measured with a microelectrode (pH meter VWR Symphony SP70P). Then a volume of Millipore water was added to the mixture, repeating the same procedure to obtain mixtures containing mass fractions of 8, 6 and 4 wt. %.
A.3.6 Infrared Spectroscopy

Interferograms of samples S, TiO₂, and TiO₂/S were obtained using a Nicolet Magna-IR560 spectrometer. Spectra were obtained using the attenuated total reflectance method on powdered samples, without KBr addition. Each spectrum was obtained by collecting 300 interferograms with a 4 cm⁻¹ resolution.

A.3.7 Diffuse Reflectance Spectroscopy

The optical features of samples S, TiO₂, and TiO₂/S, were determined by UV–vis diffuse reflectance spectroscopy, recorded on a Shimadzu spectrometer (UV-2501) equipped with an integrating sphere and using BaSO₄ as a blank reference. Measurements were recorded in the diffuse reflectance mode (R) and transformed to a magnitude proportional to the extinction coefficient through the Kubelka–Munk function, F(R∞).

The Energy band gap (Ebg) of the photocatalysts was calculated as the intersection point of the extrapolation of the linear segment of the plot (F(R) x E)^n (being n =1/2 for direct allowed transition in n-type semiconductors such as TiO₂) as a function of the energy in eV (López and Gomés, 2012), in the region near the onset of the the light absorption. As an example, the calculation of the Ebg for TiO₂ is presented in Figure A.2.

![Graphical representation of a modified Kubelka–Munk function for the experimental determination of the Ebg value for TiO₂.](image)

**Figure A.2**: Graphical representation of a modified Kubelka–Munk function for the experimental determination of the Ebg value for TiO₂.

A.3.8 X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy

The chemical state of the copper species in sample SCu₅ was investigated by X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy (XPS) measurements, carried out in high vacuum conditions, with previously dried samples.

A.3.9 Ion Coupled Plasma-Optical Emission Spectroscopy (ICP-OES)

This technique was used to determine the actual copper content of sample SCu₅, in a Perkin Elmer Optima 2000 DV equipment.

A.3.10 Transmission Electron Microscopy

Transmission Electron Microscopy (TEM) images of samples S and SCu₅ were obtained in a Hitachi H-8100 equipment, operating at 200 kV, which corresponds to a point-to-point resolution of 2.7 Å.
A.3.11 Scanning Electron Microscopy

The morphology of the samples and the dispersion of the metallic particles incorporated to the carbon matrices was investigated through Scanning Electron Microscopy (SEM) micrographs of the copper-loaded activated carbons, and EDX (Energy Dispersive X-ray Spectroscopy) analysis (qualitative) of the distribution of heteroatoms on the carbon surface was made using a Zieess DS 942 and a JEOL JSM-7001F equipments, operating at 25 kV. Particles were dispersed on a graphite adhesive tab placed on an aluminum stub. The images were generated in the back scattered electron signal mode, which yielded better quality pictures.

In the following figures (Figure A.3, A.4 and A.5), SEM images obtained for the sisal wastes used as precursor for the preparation of the carbon materials, for carbon S and carbon SCu5, are presented.

Figure A.3- SEM images of the pristine sisal wastes.

Figure A.4- SEM images of the unloaded carbon S.
A.4 Photodegradation experiments methodology

A detailed procedure of the experiments carried out for phenol degradation will be here described. The methodology used included a pre-adsorption step for the activated carbons, before irradiation of the phenol solution. The results obtained from these assays are presented in Article III and IV (Chapter 6).

A.4.1 Photodegradation tests with pre-adsorption

Photodegradation experiments were schematized in order to eliminate the contribution of phenol adsorption within the porosity of the activated carbon; thus, the irradiation of samples was preceded by a pre-adsorption step, to ensure that during irradiation, the contribution of the adsorption process can be minimized, and photocatalysis and photolysis are the only occurring processes.

The activated carbons were put in contact with a phenol solution, with mechanical stirring, during 30 minutes. This contact time was assessed by phenol kinetic adsorption assays, which allowed to determine the time needed to reach phenol adsorption equilibrium. Once phenol adsorption equilibrium was attained, irradiation with UV light was started.

A.4.2 Phenol adsorption kinetics of carbons S and SCu5 in dark conditions

Phenol adsorption studies under dark conditions were initially performed for carbon S and carbon SCu5 (Figure A.6) and the residual concentration of the phenol was determined by UV–vis spectrophotometry (Genesys 10S) at the wavelength corresponding to the maximum absorbance (269 nm) (Figure A.7).
Phenol uptake was calculated according to the following equation:

$$q_t = \frac{(C_0 - C_t)}{W} V \quad \text{equation A.1}$$

where \(q_t\) is the amount (mg g\(^{-1}\)) of phenol adsorbed at time \(t\), \(C_0\) is its initial concentration (mg dm\(^{-3}\)) and \(C_t\) the concentration at time \(t\) (mg dm\(^{-3}\)), \(V\) is the volume (dm\(^3\)) of the adsorbate solution and \(W\) is the weight (g) of dried carbon. After 30 min of dark exposure to phenol, equilibrium was reached for the two cases. Phenol removal efficiencies achieved were of 42 and 32 % for samples SC and SCu5, respectively. Phenol dark uptake on P25 was also assayed, but its contribution to the amount adsorbed in the case of the composites TiO\(_2\)/carbon was found to be negligible, which was expected given the non-porous nature of the bare catalyst.

Pseudo-first and pseudo-second order kinetic models, whose theoretic fundamentals are presented in section B.4, were applied to the experimental data. The coefficients of determination of the pseudo-first order (not shown) were very unfavourable, which indicated that this model does not adjust to the experimental data. The fitting results clearly show that the adsorption of phenol onto the activated carbons obeys to the pseudo-second order equation. The kinetic parameters are presented in Table A.2.
A.4.3 Configuration of the photocatalytic reactor

Phenol photodegradation experiments were carried out at room temperature using a photo-reactor of 500 cm$^3$ capacity; the irradiation source was provided by a high pressure mercury lamp (Helios Italquartz, 125 W, emitting at 313, 360, 404, 436, 546, 577 and 579 nm), whose spectrum is presented in Figure A.8.

![Emission spectrum of the high pressure mercury lamp](image)

Figure A.8- Emission spectrum of the high pressure mercury lamp (Helios Italquartz, 125 W) used as irradiation source for the photocatalytic experiments.

The lamp was vertically suspended in a cylindrical, double-walled jacket cooled by flowing water, immersed in the solution (Figure A.9). The incident photon flux, evaluated by actinometric determinations was $1.35 \times 10^{-5}$ Einstein s$^{-1}$ and $9.14 \times 10^{-6}$ Einstein s$^{-1}$, when a Pyrex filter was used. The water cell was used to control the temperature during the experiments, preventing any overheating of the suspension due to the irradiation. The reactor was open to air in all the experiments to ensure that enough oxygen was present in the reaction solution. The catalysts were added to 500 cm$^3$ of phenol solution under vigorous stirring (900 rpm).

High Performance Liquid Chromatography (HPLC) was used to analyse the aliquots (~ 1 cm$^3$) taken from the reaction solution at pre-determined time intervals of irradiation. A Shimadzu chromatograph with a reverse phase column (Spherisorb C18, 125 mm x 4 mm) was used, using as mobile phase a mixture of methanol-water, and a detector UV-Vis photodiode array. Coinciding with the respective maximum absorption spectra the selected wavelengths in the detector were 245, 269, 273, 275 and 285 nm for the concentration measurement of benzoquinone, phenol,
resorcinol, catechol and hydroquinone, respectively. All samples were filtered through 0.45 µm pore size membranes prior to chromatographic analysis.

![Figure A.9](image)

*Figure A.9* Irradiation source and photocatalytic reactor used in the experiments.

Total Organic Carbon (TOC) analysis was performed to determine the mineralization degree of the contaminant reached after the photocatalytic process. The equipment used was a Shimadzu TOC-VCPH E200V.
ANNEX B

THEORETICAL FUNDAMENTALS OF THE CHARACTERIZATION METHODS

The full characterization of activated carbons (texture, composition, structure) is quite challenging, given their extreme complexity regarding size and shape of pores, and variety of structures and surface functionalities. However, a good knowledge of the porous structure of activated carbons, and of the factors that control the extent of adsorption, as well as the energy associated with it becomes imperative due to the wide range of application of these materials.

The most effective experimental approach for obtaining information on the adsorption process is the experimental determination of an isotherm, which contains information on the adsorption process. On the other hand, knowledge of the surface chemistry of carbon materials is also of fundamental importance, since their physical and chemical properties are strongly influenced by the presence of chemical species at the surface that will determine many of its applications.

Throughout this section the theoretical fundamentals of the techniques used for the characterization of the activated carbons prepared in the course of this dissertation will be briefly described.

B.1 Textural characterization

B.1.1 Adsorption of gases and vapors

Adsorption is a spontaneous process that occurs whenever the surface of a solid is exposed to a gas or a liquid. More specifically, it can be defined as the adsorptive enrichment of a given fluid, or the increased density of this fluid, in the vicinity of an interface. One of the most suitable methods for the interpretation of the adsorption data, especially for the general characterization of their micro- and mesoporosity of carbon materials, is the adsorption of gases and vapors.

Physical adsorption of gases is fundamentally a thermodynamic phenomenon. Being essentially a spontaneous process, at constant temperature the free energy variation $\Delta G$ is negative; on the other hand, adsorption corresponds to an ordering of the molecules on the solid surface, carrying an entropy change, $\Delta S$, also negative. Thus, at constant temperature:

$$\Delta G = \Delta H - T\Delta S$$

from what it can be concluded that the enthalpy variation, $\Delta H$, should also be negative, indicating that the adsorption processes are exothermic and therefore not favoured by temperature.
B.1.2 General definitions and terminology

**B.1.2 General definitions and terminology**

The adsorption phenomenon is the result of interaction forces between the solid and gas molecules. According to the nature of such interactions a distinction can be made between physical adsorption (or physisorption) and chemical adsorption (or chemisorption). Some of the key terms and properties associated with the adsorption are presented in Table B.1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Definition</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Adsorption</td>
<td>Enrichment of the interface in one or more components</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adsorbate</td>
<td>Substance in the adsorbed state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adsorptive</td>
<td>Substance that will be adsorbed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adsorbent</td>
<td>The solid material in which adsorption occurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical adsorption</td>
<td>Adsorption process which involves the formation of a chemical bond with the solid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical adsorption</td>
<td>Adsorption process that does not involve the formation of a chemical bond with the solid</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Simultaneously with the process of adsorption, which is a surface phenomenon, absorption may occur, with regard to the entire mass of solid. In cases in which it is practically impossible to distinguish between the two processes, it is convenient to use the wider term sorption.

**B.1.3 Classification of pores**

Porosity may be defined as the ratio between the volume of pores and voids and the volume occupied by the solid. However, a given porosity value can not be regarded as characteristic of the material, since it depends on the method used for its determination. In a way that is necessarily arbitrary, it is considered that the outer area corresponds to the area of the protuberances and cavities which are wider than deep, and the inner area to the walls of the pores and slits having a depth greater than the width. Porous solids usually have an internal area that is of a much higher order of magnitude than the external area. According to IUPAC (Rouquerol, Avnir, et al., 1994), the pores can be classified upon their size as:

- Micropore- Pore of internal width >2 nm;
- Mesopore- Pore of internal width between 2 and 50 nm;
- Macropore- Pore of internal width <50 nm;
- Nanopore- Pore of internal width less than 100 nm.

**B.1.4 Chemical and physical adsorption**

The distinction between chemical and physical adsorption is based on the interactions between the solid and the molecules that are adsorbed. Physical adsorption always occurs whether or not accompanied by chemical adsorption. Both phenomena can be distinguished by the following characteristics (Rouquerol, Roquerol, et al., 2014):

- Physical adsorption is a general phenomenon with a relatively low degree of specificity, while chemical adsorption is selective, depending on the reactivity of the adsorbent and the adsorbate;
- The adsorbed molecules are chemically bound to the surface active centers, for which adsorption occurs in a monolayer. At high relative pressures, physical adsorption usually occurs in multilayer; a physically adsorbed molecule retains its identity when it desorbs,
returning to its original shape. If a chemically adsorbed molecule undergoes reaction or dissociation, it loses its original identity;

- The energy of chemical adsorption is of the same order of magnitude of the energy of a chemical reaction. The physical adsorption is always exothermic, but the energy involved is not much larger than the energy of the condensing adsorbable. However, this can be considerable high when the physical adsorption occurs at very small pores;

- In chemical adsorption, an activation energy is often involved and at low temperatures, it may not be possible to achieve thermodynamic equilibrium. In physical adsorption equilibrium is reached quickly, since activation energy is not required.

- The chemical adsorption involves the formation of chemical bonds, whereby the heat of adsorption is of the order of magnitude of the heat of reaction.

### B.1.5 Adsorption of gases in solids

In the case of gas adsorption on solids, the amount of gas adsorbed by a solid sample is proportional to the mass of the sample and depends on the temperature, \( T \), the pressure, \( p \), and of the nature of the solid and gas. The amount of gas adsorbed at a given temperature, \( n_{\text{ads}} \) (usually expressed in mmol g\(^{-1}\)), is given by:

\[
n_{\text{ads}} = f(p, T, \text{gas}, \text{solid})
\]

where \( p \) is the equilibrium pressure, for constant temperature, gas composition and mass of the solid. Alternatively, if the gas is below its critical pressure, the amount adsorbed can be expressed in terms of relative pressure \( p/p^\circ \), where \( p^\circ \) is the gas saturation pressure at the temperature of the isotherm, replacing \( p \), in equation B.2, by \( p/p^\circ \). This form can be advantageous, since for each temperature, \( p/p^\circ \) varies between 0 and 1. Equation B.2 is a general expression for an "adsorption isotherm", which represents the relation, at constant temperature, between the amount adsorbed and the equilibrium pressure, or concentration.

### B.1.6 Adsorption isotherms

The theory of gas/solid adsorption was developed especially from experimental isotherms, which is the reason why most of the fundamental equations do not include temperature. The experimental determination of adsorption isotherms can be made by static or dynamic methods. In either case, it is necessary to clean the surface of the solid before the analysis and the exact conditions for this depend on the nature of the sample. Nevertheless, degassing under vacuum and applying temperature is the recommended (Sing, Everett, et al., 1985). In static methods, successive amounts of the substance to adsorb are added to a previously evacuated volume in which the sample is located, and the amount adsorbed is determined when equilibrium is reached for each value of pressure. The adsorbed amount may be determined gravimetrically, using a balance, or volumetrically. In this case, the calculation is based on the application of the ideal gas equation, once the volume of the system is known (by prior calibration).

The adsorbed amount may be expressed in different units: moles, cubic centimeters or grams at standard temperature and pressure conditions. It is recommended, however, that the amount adsorbed would be expressed in moles per gram of solid, \( n_{\text{ads}} \). There are several mechanisms by which a porous solid can retain a vapor. The physical adsorption originates adsorbed multilayers at low temperature (close to the boiling point). This is the mechanism
B.1.7 Classification of adsorption isotherms

responsible for adsorption on meso and macropores, as well as on the geometric surface of the materials.

The dimensions of the micropores are of the same order of magnitude as the dimensions of the molecules, whereby the adsorption on these pores has special characteristics, namely as a result of the overlay of the adsorption potential fields due to the proximity of the walls of the pores. The chemical adsorption energies are high, and the adsorbed is held in a condensed state and the amounts adsorbed at low pressures are relatively very high.

A third mechanism for vapor retention (temperatures below the critical temperature) on porous solids is capillary condensation. In reality, the vapor saturation pressure in the interior of a pore is lower than the value determined in contact with surfaces without curvature. This pressure is as smaller as the pore size, according to the Kelvin equation. When adsorption equilibrium isotherms are determined, as the pressure increases, increasingly larger pores become saturated by condensation of the adsorbed.

The shape of the adsorption isotherm depends not only on pore size distribution but also on the molecular dimensions of the adsorbate molecule. Thus, the critical parameter is not the pore size, but the relation between the pore size and the critical dimension of the adsorbate molecule. Thus, the adsorption isotherm analysis of different molecules in a given adsorbent generates a complete set of information for the characterization of its porous texture.

B.1.7 Classification of adsorption isotherms

In 1940, Brunauer, Deming, Deming and Teller grouped all known isotherms into five types (BDDT classification) (Brunauer, Deming, et al., 1940). The IUPAC included a sixth type of isotherm which had been observed later on (Sing, Everett, et al., 1985). However, given the new characteristic types of isotherms identified and shown to be closely related to particular pore structures, over the past 30 years, a refinement of the original IUPAC classification of isotherms was necessary (Thommes, Kaneko, et al., 2015). The current IUPAC classification of adsorption isotherms is presented in Figure B.1. The existence of hysteresis is associated with the isotherm types IV and V. Each type of isotherm is associated to a particular mechanism (physical adsorption, chemical adsorption, capillary condensation). As a result, from the simple observation of experimental isotherms, some conclusions can be drawn on the porous texture of the material.

Reversible Type I isotherms are given by microporous solids presenting relatively small external surface areas, as is the case of some activated carbons, molecular sieve zeolites and certain porous oxides. A Type I isotherm is concave to the \( p/p^\circ \) axis, and characterized by a limiting value of the amount adsorbed, which begins to set at relatively low relative pressure and is extended to the saturation pressure. The threshold corresponds to the complete filling of the micropores, and therefore its height is proportional to the micropore volume. Type I(a) isotherms are given by microporous materials having mainly narrow micropores (of width \(< \sim 1\) nm), while Type I(b) isotherms are characteristics of materials with wider pore size distributions (including wider micropores and narrow mesopores, of width \(< \sim 2.5\) nm). These isotherms also represent chemical adsorption, in which case the threshold value corresponds to the formation of a monomolecular layer adsorbed on the active sites.
Reversible Type II isotherms are characteristics of the adsorption of most gases on non-porous or macroporous adsorbents, with unrestricted monolayer-multilayer adsorption. These isotherms are concave relative to the x-axis up to a certain point, normally referred to as point B, when the middle almost linear section starts. If the knee is sharp, point B usually corresponds to the completion of monolayer coverage, while a less distinctive point B is an indication of a significant amount of overlap of monolayer coverage and the onset of multilayer adsorption. After this almost straight section, the slope increases and the curve becomes convex to the axis of abscissas.

The Type III isotherm is convex in relation to the axis of the abscissas and does not present a point B, with no monolayer formation. This indicates that the adsorbent-adsorbate interactions are relatively weak and the adsorbed molecules are clustered around the most favourable sites on the surface of a non-porous or macroporous solid.

Type IV isotherms are characteristic of mesoporous adsorbents, as many oxide gels, industrial adsorbents and mesoporous molecular sieves. The adsorbent-adsorptive interactions and the interactions between the molecules in the condensed state rule the adsorption behaviour in mesopores. The initial monolayer-multilayer adsorption on the mesopore walls, which is similar to the corresponding part of a Type II isotherm, is followed by capillary condensation, with the existence of a final saturation plateau of variable length. In Type IV(a) isotherms, capillary condensation is accompanied by hysteresis (different equilibrium points obtained for adsorption and desorption), that occurs when pore widths exceeds a certain critical width, depending on the adsorption system and temperature (for nitrogen adsorption at ~ 196 °C, hysteresis occurs at pores > ~ 4 nm). Completely reversible Type IV(b) are observed for adsorbents having mesopores of smaller width.

\[\text{Figure B.1 - IUPAC classification of adsorption isotherms (adapted from Thommes, Kaneko, et al., 2015).}\]
B.1.7 Classification of adsorption isotherms

Type V isotherms are, to a certain pressure value, similar to the isotherms of Type III, which is an indication of relatively weak adsorbent-adsorbate interactions. At higher relative pressure values, molecular clustering is followed by pore filling. These isotherms are obtained for water adsorption on hydrophobic microporous and mesoporous adsorbents.

Reversible stepped Type VI isotherms are associated with layer-by-layer adsorption on highly homogeneous non-porous surfaces. The levels, at approximately equal heights, correspond to the formation of successive adsorbed layers, and the sharpness of the step depends on the system and the temperature. Type VI isotherms are typically obtained with argon or krypton at low temperature on graphitized carbon blacks.

The hysteresis phenomenon is a result of the capillary condensation that occurs in the mesopores and results from the fact that condensation and evaporation of the adsorbed gas does not occur at the same relative pressure. Normally this phenomenon is attributed to the thermodynamic effects (formation of metastable vapor states), or constrictions in the porous network (percolation, cavitation), or even a combination of the two effects (Rouquerol, Rouquerol, et al., 2014). In addition, hysteresis may also be caused by the effects of connectivity of the pores (Choma and Jaroniec, 2006).

The original IUPAC hysteresis classification, that reported Types H1, H2, H3 and H4 (Sing, Everett, et al., 1985), was extended to six characteristic types, for carbons or other non-carbonaceous materials, corresponding to different pore structures, in the light of recent findings (Thommes, Kaneko, et al., 2015), as presented in Figure B.2:

![Figure B.2: Classification of hysteresis loops, according to the IUPAC (adapted from Thommes, Kaneko, et al., 2015).](image)

The characteristic features of some types of loop are associated with certain well defined pore structures:

- Type H1 loop is characterized by two almost parallel branches of the isotherm, a clear sign of delayed condensation of the adsorption branch. It is associated to porous materials with a narrow range of uniform pores (e.g., template silicas and ordered mesoporous carbons);

- The Type H2 loop, in which only the desorption branch is almost vertical, is associated to materials with complex pore structures and that tend to be made up of interconnected networks of pores of different size and shape. Type H2(a) displays a very steep desorption
branch, attributed to pore-blocking/percolation in a narrow range of pore necks or to cavitation-induced evaporation, being characteristic of many silica gels and ordered mesoporous materials. In the Type H2(b) loops, also associated with pore blocking, the size distribution of neck widths is much larger. Mesocellular silica foams and certain mesoporous ordered silicas exhibit this type of hysteresis loop;

- Type H3 loop is characterized by the resemblance of the adsorption branch to a Type II isotherm and a lower limit of the desorption branch. This type of loop is usually given by the aggregates of platy particles or adsorbents containing slit-shaped pores;
- Type H4 loop presents an adsorption branch that is a composite of Types I and II, in which the marked uptake at low relative pressures is associated to the filling of micropores. Examples of this type of hysteresis is found for aggregated crystals of some mesoporous zeolites and micro-mesoporous carbons;
- Type H5 loop is rather unusual, although it has a distinctive form associated with certain pore structures containing both open and partially blocked mesopores.

Activated carbons typically have loops of type H4 hysteresis, returning to a zero adsorbed amount after desorption to relative pressures of approximately zero (Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006).

B.1.8 Quantitative Interpretation of Isotherms

In addition to the analysis of the isotherms shape, these must be quantitatively interpreted, so that comparisons between materials can be made. For an analysis of the texture of activated carbon is necessary to know the amount of carbon porosity along with an indication of the type of porosity, namely pore size distribution. Numerous analytical methods for determining the specific surface area from adsorption data are available, which are generally of a semi-empirical character. The methods and models employed in the analysis of the adsorption isotherms of N₂ and CO₂ of materials obtained throughout this work will be described in the next section. A thorough and comprehensive analysis of the many proposed methods for the analysis of adsorption isotherms will not be presented here. The discussion on the characterization techniques of porous solids can be further consulted in a wide bibliography (Rodríguez-Reinoso, McEnaney, et al., 2002; Choma and Jaroniec, 2006; Marsh and Rodríguez-Reinoso, 2006; Rouquerol, Rouquerol, et al., 2014; and references therein).

B.1.9 Assessment of surface area - Model and equation of Brunauer-Emmett-Teller

The most often used mathematical treatment for the determination of the specific surface area, is the model proposed by S. Brunauer, P. H. Emmett and E. Teller, in 1938, which aimed to quantitatively describe the physical adsorption of vapor, and thus, the Type II or Type IV(a) isotherms (Brunauer, Emmett, et al., 1938). Nevertheless, this model has been subjected to a number of criticisms and there is a general awareness of the shortcomings in relation to the underlying theory.

The BET model is based on the kinetic model on the monolayer adsorption proposed by Langmuir. A dynamic equilibrium of adsorption and desorption is recognized, but the possibility of forming adsorbed multilayers is included, an hypothesis that on one hand explains the general shape of a type II isotherm and on the other is not admissible in chemical adsorption, being yet compatible with the phenomenon of physical adsorption. It is based on the following assumptions:
B.1.9 Assessment of surface area: Model and equation of Brunauer-Emmett-Teller

- In each layer, the adsorption rate is equal to the desorption rate;
- The heat of adsorption from the second layer is constant and equal to the vapor condensation heat;
- When \( p = p^* \), the vapor condenses as a liquid and the ordinary number of adsorbed layers is infinite.

The mathematical equation that results from BET model is generally used in the linear form:

\[
\frac{p/p^*}{n^{ads} \left(1-(p/p^*)\right)} = \frac{1}{n_m c_{BET}} + \frac{c_{BET}^{-1}}{n_m c_{BET}} \left(\frac{p}{p^*}\right)\]

where \( n^{ads} \) corresponds to the amount adsorbed at the relative pressure \( p/p^* \), and temperature \( T \), \( p^* \) corresponds to the vapor saturation pressure at temperature \( T \), \( n_m \) is the adsorbed amount needed to fill the monolayer, and \( c_{BET} \) is designated the BET constant defined as \( (E_1 - E_L)/RT \), with \( E_1 \) and \( E_L \) being the heat of adsorption of the first layer and the vapor condensation heat, respectively.

The application of this equation to the experimental data, allows the determination of the number of adsorbed moles in the monolayer \((n_m)\); from this value, the area occupied by a monolayer on the surface of a solid \((A_{BET})\) can be calculated by the expression:

\[
A_{BET} = n_m N_A a_m\]

where \( N_A \) is the Avogadro's number \((6.02 \times 10^{23}\ \text{mol}^{-1})\), \( n_m \) is the monolayer capacity, and \( a_m \) is the average area occupied by a molecule of adsorbate in the monolayer. For nitrogen at \(-196^\circ\ C\) (the temperature of liquid nitrogen), \( a_m = 0.162\ \text{nm}^2 \) (Gregg and Sing, 1982). The value of \( a_m \) should be, as much as possible, constant and characteristic of adsorbate, which presupposes the existence of a poorly localized interface. However, the higher the value of the parameter \( c \), more energetic and localized will be the adsorption, and therefore the value of \( a_m \) will be more dependent of the adsorbent itself.

The BET equation, originally proposed to describe the Type II sigmoid isotherms, can reproduce the initial part of any of the BDDT isotherms, varying the value of parameter \( c_{BET} \). When the adsorbents are not microporous, this equation usually has a maximum validity in the relative pressure range \( p/p^* \approx 0.05 \) and \( p/p^* \approx 0.3 \), respecting to the equation linearity area. At higher or lower pressures, the BET equation provides adsorbed quantities which are, respectively, lower and higher than real.

In the case of microporous adsorbents such as activated carbon, the range of validity of equation is generally much more restricted, usually between values of \( p/p^* \) from 0.05 to 0.20. In this study the range of relative pressures used was limited to 0.05 < \( p/p^* < 0.15 \). In microporous samples, the surface area determined by the BET method can not have a real physical meaning. This results from the fact that adsorption on this type of materials does not take place by superimposing layers, but rather by microporosity filling. In this context, the surface area determined by the BET method should only be seen as an apparent surface area.

B.1.10 Assessment of microporosity- Dubinin-Radushkevich equation

The Dubinin-Radushkevich equation (DR equation) is based on the Polany potential theory and admits that the adsorption process involves the filling the micropore volume and not the formation of several layers on the pore walls, as proposed by the BET or Langmuir models. This equation was proposed in 1947, arguably occupying a central position in the physical adsorption of gases and vapors in microporous solids theory (Theory of Volume Filling of micropores) (Choma and Jaroniec,
The DR equation is different from the BET equation, because it is not based on a model that describes gas physical adsorption, being an empirical method that takes into account the distinct adsorption energies. The fractional filling of the micropore volume, \( W/W_0 \), is expressed in the general form:

\[
W/W_0 = \exp \left[ - \frac{(A/E)^2}{2} \right]
\]

**equation B.5**

The linearized equation is:

\[
\ln W = \ln W_0 - \left( R \cdot T / \beta \cdot E_0 \right) \cdot \ln^2 \left( \frac{p_0}{p} \right)
\]

**equation B.6**

where \( W \) is the volume occupied by adsorbed phase, \( W_0 \) the microporous volume, \( A \) is the adsorption potential \( (A = -RT \ln (p/p^*)) \), \( E \) is the characteristic energy of the system under study and \( \beta \) is an affinity coefficient. Being a linear equation (B.6), the graphical representation of \( \ln W \) vs \( \ln (p_0/p)^2 \) is a straight line whose intersection with the y-axis allows the determination of the micropore volume \( (w_0) \).

Ultrimicroporous carbons generally originate linear DR plots, over a wide ranges of \( p/p^* \), but the extent of the linear region is much more restricted for most nanoporous carbons. Also, the significance of the empirical parameters of the DR equation is questionable, and as consequence, it must be emphasized que the DR simple plot can not always give a true assessment of the effective micropore volume.

The linearity of the DR equation is only observed at low relative pressures values, since the linearity deviations occur in the case of not exclusively microporous solids, deviations which are accentuated for the progressive increase of pressure values. In many cases the upward positive deviation is associated with the loss of rectangularity in the adsorption isotherm due to a higher contribution of the wider micropores and even mesopores (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2001), in which filling occurs through a cooperative mechanism. The most usual explanation for this kind of deviations is the capillary condensation in the mesopores. However, the existence of two types of microporous in the solid, with different dimensions, has also been pointed as a reason for this fact, since it originates the same sort of deviations.

As part of this work, the DR equation was applied to the results obtained for the adsorption of nitrogen at \(-196 \, ^\circ C\) and \( CO_2 \) at \( 0 \, ^\circ C \), allowing to estimate the total micropore volume and the volume of narrower micropores (ultrimicropores), respectively, of the studied activated carbons. The comparison of the micropore volume obtained by applying the DR equation to the nitrogen adsorption isotherm at \(-196 \, ^\circ C\), with the value obtained by applying the same equation to the \( CO_2 \) adsorption isotherm at \( 0 \, ^\circ C \) for a given carbon material can lead to three different observations (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2001):

(i) \( W_{0,N_2} < W_{0,CO_2} \) – This situation occurs when the microporosity is too narrow, and may attributed to the difficulty in achieving equilibrium in the adsorption of \( N_2 \) molecules at the low temperature at which the process occurs;

(ii) \( W_{0,N_2} \approx W_{0,CO_2} \) – This case is observed on carbons with intermediate activations. The DR representations of these solids are substantially linear over a wide range of relative pressures, although there may be some positive deviation for the adsorption of nitrogen at high relative pressures. The characteristic curves of the two adsorbates (\( \ln W \) vs \( A^2 \)) can be adjusted by the same
B.2.2 pH at the point of zero charge

The carbons that exhibit this behaviour have relatively narrow microporosity but sufficiently wide to avoid diffusional limitations for N\textsubscript{2} at −196 °C;

(iii) \( W_{0,N_{2}} > W_{0,CO_{2}} \) – This kind of results is observed for carbons with high degrees of activation. When it is not possible to obtain results for the adsorption of N\textsubscript{2} at −196 °C at low relative pressures (\( p/p^{\circ} = 0.01 \)), the extrapolation of the characteristic curve for N\textsubscript{2} at −196 °C and CO\textsubscript{2} at 0 °C is not coincidental. Thus, the range of relative pressures used for applying the DR equation is not the same, and the micropore volume obtained for N\textsubscript{2} is superior to that obtained with CO\textsubscript{2}. These carbons have a very wide microporosity and the adsorption of N\textsubscript{2} at −196 °C occurs in micropores of larger dimensions than the micropores in which adsorption of CO\textsubscript{2} at 0 °C takes place, due to the fact that different ranges of relative pressures are used.

The resulting uncertainty of the limit of application of the DR equation to the nitrogen adsorption data at −196 °C in carbons with a wider pore size distribution, resulting from the heterogeneity of the porous system, and consequently, the adsorbate and the range of pressures used, suggests the use of other complementary approaches to the analysis of these adsorption isotherms.

B.1.11 Pore size distribution assessment

There are many methods to calculate the pore size distribution, most of them based on classical methods (i.e., Horvath-Kawazoe and t-plot method for micropores, and those based on the Kelvin equation for the mesoporosity, such as Barrett, Joyner and Halenda (BJH) or Broekhoff and de Boer (BdB), and their modifications (Choma and Jaroniec, 2006).

All pore distribution calculation methods are based on the assumption that the experimental isotherm can be expressed as the sum of the isotherms of individual pores forming the porous solid structure.

In the 80’s considerable progress was made on the understanding of fluid behaviour constrained by the presence of walls, which led to the application of the Density Functional Theory (DFT) to the adsorption phenomena (Tarazona, Marconi, et al., 1987; Seaton, Walton, et al., 1989; Lastoskie, Gubbins, et al., 1993). From a mathematical approach, the DFT method applied to the calculation of PSD is based on the integral of the individual isotherms of defined given sizes:

\[
    n(p) = \int_{w_{\text{min}}}^{w_{\text{max}}} f(w) \cdot \rho(p, w) \cdot dw
\]

where \( n(p) \) is the amount of adsorbed gas at a \( p \) pressure, \( w_{\text{min}} \) and \( w_{\text{max}} \) are the minimum and maximum pore widths, \( f(w) \) is the distribution of pore volumes as a function of the pore width, and \( \rho(p, w) \) is the molar density of the adsorbate dependent on \( p \) and pore width \( w \).

The most advanced form of this theory is called the non-local approach (NL-DFT) that that is based on calculating model isotherms that may be used to determine pore size distribution from gas adsorption data. The first approaches made assumptions concerning the functional form of the size distribution; more recently, a generalization was accomplished by numerical deconvolution of the isotherm data using a set of pore shape dependent model isotherms calculated from DFT, each member of the set being representative of a unique, narrow range of pore sizes. Nowadays, the advanced methods based on NLDFT succeed in determining the pore size distribution in the entire
range of pore sizes accessible by the adsorptive molecule (Jagiello and Olivier, 2013a; Jagiello and Olivier, 2013b).

More sophisticated methods based on the DFT have been recently developed for the determination of the pore size distribution, although few studies in the literature are related to CO$_2$ adsorption in carbon materials. These methods are however difficult to implement due to its mathematical complexity.

In a study by Pinto and coworkers (Pinto, Mestre, et al., 2010), the authors make a comparison of the methods for the determination of pore size distribution of carbonaceous materials from the CO$_2$ adsorption isotherm, concluding that the results of applying the DR equation to estimate the pore size distribution are highly dependent on the method used to make the adjustment of the experimental data. The authors propose a more suitable method that does not assume a Gaussian distribution (equation B.8).

$$w(A) = \sum_{i=1}^{m} w_{0i} \exp \left[ -\left( \frac{A}{\beta E_0} \right)^2 \right]$$  equation B.8

where $\beta$ ($\beta = E/E_0$) is the affinity coefficient, and $E_0$ is the characteristic energy that depends on the adsorbent. From the practical point of view, it is preferable to always use this method for the determination of pore size distribution of carbon materials, because there often is no previous indication of how developed is the porosity of a new carbon adsorbent (activated carbon or char) and how this could influence the microporous distribution results.

**B.2 Chemical and structural characterization**

The complexity of the surface of carbon materials makes it difficult to select a single characterization technique to successfully explain all the chemical properties of the surface. There are numerous available techniques to characterize the surface chemistry of activated carbons, such as infrared spectroscopy, Boehm and potentiometric titrations and thermal analysis that provide information about the composition and concentration of surface groups. Other techniques are focused on the crystal structure, as for example, electron microscopy and X-ray spectroscopy. The combination of complementary techniques with chemical analysis is a powerful tool for determining the composition and concentration of functional groups present in carbon materials. A description of the chemical characterization methods used in this study will be presented below.

**B.2.1 Elemental analysis and ash content**

The amount of heteroatoms present in carbons may result from the raw material, the activation process or some after-treatment. The elements which remain after the complete combustion of a carbonaceous material to constitute the ashes of the material. The quantity and composition (inorganic matter) of the ashes may vary according to the precursor used. Activated carbons may contain up to about 20 wt.% of ash content (Rodríguez-Reinoso and Sepúlveda-Escribano, 2001). In addition to the quantification of inorganic matter by the determination of the ash content, the remaining heteroatoms can also be quantified by elemental analysis, including oxygen, hydrogen, nitrogen and sulfur, as well as carbon, which is the major component.

The elemental analysis of an activated carbon allows the quantification of the heteroatoms present on the carbon matrix, providing first information about the possible functional groups present in the sample. Even though the percentage of heteroatoms is quite low compared to the percentage
B.2.2 pH at the point of zero charge

of carbon atoms, these atoms, especially oxygen, play a decisive role in the chemical characteristics of the materials.

**B.2.2 pH at the point of zero charge**

The surface charge of activated carbon is determined by the nature of the surface groups and pH, as the surface may present characteristics of acidic or basic centers, thereby displaying an amphoteric character. The surface chemistry depends essentially on the presence of heteroatoms, and most frequently on the content and nature of oxygen functional groups on the surface. These groups will also determine the hydrophobicity of the carbon and the electronic density of graphenic layers. When an activated carbon is immersed in an aqueous solution it develops a surface charge resulting from the dissociation of surface groups or the adsorption of ions in solution. The surface charge depends on the pH of the solution and the surface characteristics of the material.

The dissociation of acidic surface oxygenated functionalities, such as phenolic or carboxyl groups (Brönsted acids) originates a negative charge. Moreover, the source of a positive surface charge is more uncertain, since in carbons with nitrogenated groups it can be assigned to oxygen surface complexes as pyrones or chromenes, or due to the existence of high electron density regions in the graphenic layers that act as basic Lewis centers, which accept protons from the solution (Marsh and Rodriguez-Reinoso, 2006).

The determination of the surface charge can be achieved by electrokinetic methods or mass titration. These methods are complementary, especially in the case of activated carbons. The former measures the surface charge on the outer surface area of the particle, while the latter provides a measure of the total surface charge. Also, determining the surface pH value of the carbon material can provide useful information on the surface charge distribution. In this regard, the pH value required to present zero surface charge - pH at the point of zero charge - \( \text{pH}_{\text{PZC}} \) is considered a crucial parameter for the characterization of the electronic charge of the surface of activated carbons. In the model presented by Noh and Schwarz (Noh and Schwarz, 1989), the \( \text{pH}_{\text{PZC}} \) is evaluated in an aqueous suspension. It is assumed that near neutrality, at \( \text{pH}_{\text{PZC}} \) of 7, the pH of the suspension is independent of the mass of carbon. Otherwise the pH variation is due to the dissociation of ionizable groups on the surface of the carbon materials.

Carbons that present a \( \text{pH}_{\text{PZC}} < 7 \) carbons are referred to as acidic ones, while basic carbons are those which have a \( \text{pH}_{\text{PZC}} > 7 \). For an amphoteric material, the surface is positively charged at \( \text{pH} < \text{pH}_{\text{PZC}} \) and negatively charged when \( \text{pH} > \text{pH}_{\text{PZC}} \). Thus, it is possible to measure the tendency of a carbon surface to be positively or negatively charged. This is generally considered an indicator of the carbon surface oxidation, as it allows to identify an acidity or basicity increase of the surface after modification treatments.

The \( \text{pH}_{\text{PZC}} \) measurements can be performed independently using solutions with different weight percentages of carbon, or from successive dilutions of the same sample. The pH of the equilibrium in the plateau of the curve pH vs mass concentration of the suspension corresponds to the \( \text{pH}_{\text{PZC}} \). This method presents however some practical limitations, since weight concentrations above 20 % can not be used, because above this value the solutions become too dense to allow pH measurements. A low ionic strength value may also condition the pH value; in these cases the use of support electrolyte solutions may be advantageous.
Finally, the presence of impurities in the carbon may lead to an increase in pH and \( \text{pH}_{\text{PZC}} \) may not be representative.

**B.2.3 Thermal Analysis**

Thermal analysis is a general term which groups the measurement methods of the physical and chemical properties variations essentially as a function of temperature or time, when the sample is subjected to a controlled temperature program (Brown, 1988).

**B.2.3.1 Thermogravimetry**

The mass change of a sample as a function of temperature is the basis for thermogravimetry (TG). The sample is subjected to a controlled heating or cooling program, and mass variations are measured continuously (Hill, 1991). The most frequently used procedure consists in subjecting the sample to a constant heating rate. The measuring instrument used (thermogravimetric analyser or thermobalance), consists of a furnace and a microbalance with a control device to measure the temperature and mass of the sample during the test. The gas flow within the thermobalance follows a longitudinal path and is introduced into the upper part of the furnace. The entire scale of the mechanism is in an inert atmosphere, with a carrier gas stream of all the gases generated. The curve obtained for the representation of the weight change versus time or temperature is the thermogravimetric or TG profile.

The information obtained from the thermogravimetric profiles is of empirical nature, since the transition temperatures depend on instrumental parameters and sample characteristics, which makes it difficult to make comparisons between data obtained in different equipments. The thermogravimetric parameters are not intrinsic to a substance, depending on the method used for its acquisition. Among these experimental parameters are the heating rate, reaction atmosphere, the material and the geometry of the sample holder, furnace size and shape.

In the case of carbon materials, TG profiles induce the thermal decomposition of the surface functionalities chemically bound to carbons. These profiles are usually characterized by wide humps. The evolved gases can be analysed by different techniques (mass spectrometry, IR, gas chromatography). CO, CO\(_2\) and H\(_2\)O are the dominant desorbed gases although some other compounds (NO, NH\(_3\), SO, SO\(_2\)) can also be detected in N- and S-doped carbons. The correlation between the gaseous species detected upon thermal decomposition (the number and temperature of the desorption peaks) and the nature of the carbon surface functionalities has been widely studied (Bandosz and Ania, 2006).

**B.2.3.2 Temperature Programmed Reduction**

Temperature Programmed Reduction (TPR) with hydrogen is a widely used technique for the characterization of reducible solids and catalysts. This technique is often used in the field of heterogeneous catalysis to find the most efficient reduction conditions. The experimental method of TPR for the investigation of gas/solid reactions is well established and widely used since the 1970s. In TPR experiments, a reducible catalyst or catalyst precursor is exposed to a flow of a reducing gas mixture (typically a few vol. % of hydrogen in an inert gas) while the temperature is linearly increased. The rate of reduction is continuously followed by measuring the composition (H\(_2\) content) of the reducing gas mixture at the outlet of the reactor with appropriate detectors (thermal conductivity detector, mass spectrometer). The experiment allows the determination of the total amount of hydrogen consumed, from which the degree of reduction.
and thus, the average oxidation state of the solid after reduction can be calculated (Reiche, Maciejewski, et al., 2000).

**B.2.4 Fourier Transformed Infrared Spectroscopy (FTIR)**

Infrared (IR) spectroscopy is one of the instrumental analysis techniques most commonly used in the characterization of surface features of activated carbons. The introduction of the Fourier transform increased the range of application of this technique for the qualitative and quantitative analysis of surface functionalities. The infrared region of the electromagnetic spectrum is generally divided into three zones, with respect to the visible region: far (400-10 cm⁻¹), mid (4000-400 cm⁻¹) and near (4000-14000 cm⁻¹). FTIR is applied to the intermediate region of the spectrum, and it may be used for a direct and rapid characterization of solid samples.

When a sample is irradiated, light is selectively absorbed according to the specific frequency vibration (vibrational level) of the molecules, reason why compounds with similar chemical groups exhibit characteristic absorption bands in the IR, giving rise to a spectrum. The absolute reflectance measurements depend, for example, on the experimental conditions, the angle of incidence and reflection, and thickness and state of the sample surface. Since the ratio of the intensities of the bands remains constant with no change of particle size, it is essential to previously prepare the sample, pulverizing it in a mortar.

The assignment of the infrared absorption bands and peaks to different functionalities of the carbon surfaces is made by comparison with the spectra for organic compounds containing similar functional groups. In Table B.3 a summary of bands and peaks assignment corresponding to oxygen functionalities in carbon materials is presented (Fanning and Vannice, 1993; Bandosz and Ania, 2006).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Group or functionality</th>
<th>Assignment regions (cm⁻¹)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>100-1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-O stretch of ethers</td>
<td>1000-1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ether bridge between rings</td>
<td>1230-1250</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclic ethers containing COCOC groups</td>
<td>1025-1141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohols</td>
<td>1049-1276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phenolic groups: C-O stretch</td>
<td>1000-1220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O-H bend/stretch</td>
<td>1160-1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbonates; carboxyl-carbonates</td>
<td>1000-1500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aromatic C=C stretching</td>
<td>1585-1600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quinones</td>
<td>1550-1680</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carboxylic acids</td>
<td>1120-1200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactones</td>
<td>1160-1370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anhydrides</td>
<td>980-1300</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ketenes (C= C= O)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C-H stretch</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The main challenge in FTIR analysis of carbon materials is that most of them are too opaque for direct transmission analysis in the mid-infrared spectral region. Partial dilution in an appropriate transparent additive (KBr) is not always satisfactory, for which alternative sampling techniques such as diffuse reflectance, photo acoustic spectroscopy, or attenuated reflectance are extensively used to overcome these problems. Furthermore, in the case of carbon materials IR spectroscopy does not provide quantitative information. The modification of the surface chemistry of carbon materials originated by, for example, oxidation treatments and under different operating conditions, detected by FTIR, have been widely disclosed in the literature.

Although this technique does not provide quantitative information on the carbon surface chemistry, it enables the identification of the groups created or removed during the modification treatment. In addition to oxygen functional groups, nitrogen groups have also been studied, although the interpretation of the spectra is still unclear due to the existence of a broadband where there is an overlap due to the contribution of various bands. This technique was also used for the determination of sulfur compounds present on the surface of activated carbons after adsorption/oxidation with H$_2$S (Bandosz and Ania, 2006).

**B.2.5 UV-vis Diffuse Reflectance Spectroscopy**

UV-vis spectroscopy is a useful technique for obtaining information about the electronic structure of the materials and their optical properties. It is based in the electronic absorption of electromagnetic radiation when it interacts with matter in the range of wavelengths of ultraviolet and visible (190-800 nm). In the case of solid catalysts, the most used technique is the diffuse reflectance, observing the transition of electrons from the valence band to the conduction band and therefore, allowing the calculation of the band gap energy.

Diffuse reflectance measurement is defined as the fraction of incident radiation that is reflected in all directions by the sample, due to absorption and dispersion processes and predominates when the materials of the reflecting surface are weak absorbents at the incident wavelength and when the penetration of the radiation is large in relation to the wavelength. Reflection has two components, specular and diffuse, with the latter providing useful information about the sample. The calculation of the diffuse reflectance can be rationalized by the Kubelka-Munk theory (Kubelka and Munk, 1931), which provides a relationship for the reflected radiation based on the absorption ($k_{ab}$) and dispersion ($k_s$) constant, according to equation B.9:

$$f(R_L) = \frac{(1-R_L)^2}{2R_L} = \frac{k_{ab}}{k_s} \quad \text{equation B.9}$$

where $R_L$ is the relative reflectance using a reference pattern.

**B.2.6 X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy**

X-ray Photoelectron Spectroscopy, commonly known as XPS, is an interesting technique for the characterization of solid and powder samples, due to its ability to measure binding energy variations resulting from the surrounding chemical environment. This type of spectrometry is currently a key tool in surface analysis, essentially due to two main characteristics: the possibility of a quantitative analysis and also knowledge of the chemical nature and state of the detected elements. Other advantages of this technique are a highly specificity due to the short range photoelectrons that are excited from the solid and also the fact of being a non-destructive
technique. XPS is able to determine the chemical composition of the surface of various materials by 1 nm in depth, being also possible to know if the material surface is oxidized and what elements are present (Bandosz and Ania, 2006).

The XPS technique uses X-rays to excite electrons from the sample by measuring their kinetic energy. Photons with energy $h\nu$ (the typical energy of the incident photons is 1 to 2 keV) are directed to the sample being absorbed by its atoms, leading to ionization and emission of an electron from an inner layer. By absorbing a photon, an electron is emitted in order to return to its original energy state. The electron ejected retains the energy of the incident photon, thus being able to escape from the atom with a kinetic energy that will depend on its binding energy, the energy of the incident photon and a correction factor. To return to the ground state, the atom can emit another photon (fluorescence) or suffer an Auger transition. Thus, different chemical species can be identified, since the kinetic energy of the ejected electrons depends on its binding energy.

For each element there is a series of characteristic peaks in the photoelectronic spectrum, whose intensity is related to the concentration of the element in the analysed region, allowing a quantitative analysis. However, the analysis of porous samples can sometimes be misleading, since the outer surface of these materials is often found more oxidized or functionalized to its core. In these cases, the quantification corresponds only to the surface of the materials.

XPS is used to characterize the surface chemistry of carbon materials, providing useful information about the binding energies of photoelectrons (i.e., C1s, N1s, O1s, P2p, S2p and so forth) of surface groups. The allocation of bond energies to features of the surface of activated carbon has been extensively reported in the literature (Bandosz and Ania, 2006). The assignment is largely affected by the local environment of the heteroatoms, the state of bonding to neighboring atoms, etc., for which identification is not straightforward. Despite this, XPS analysis can be very convenient to identify any likely changes on the surface of carbon materials during pyrolysis/carbonization treatments, or those arising after long-term uses.

B.2.7 X-Ray Diffraction

The X-ray radiation is an electromagnetic radiation of the same kind of visible light, strongly energetic due to its short wavelength (0.1 to 100 Å). Generally, the longer wavelength used for inorganic and organic materials studies varies between 0.5 and 2.5 Å due to the interatomic distances of the material's location in this interval. The X-ray diffraction is the most widely used method to identify crystalline structures. The diffractograms result from the interference between the waves associated with X-ray and the electronic cloud of the constituents of the crystal lattice. The analysis of the diffractograms thus enables to determine the distribution of atoms, ions or molecules in a crystal lattice.

X-ray diffraction is generally considered the "optimal" technique for structural characterization of materials, since it allows to distinguish between the various allotropic forms, but also to determine the graphitization degree of an activated carbon in comparison with the ideal graphite structure. More specifically, the XRD technique reflects the degree of graphitization in terms of the stacking/packaging of basic constituents. The X-ray diffraction has been used to study activated carbon and other carbon materials since the first uses of this technique for the characterization of microstructures (Iwashita, Park, et al., 2004).
In powder diffractometry, the sample is composed by a large number of crystallites whose orientation is statistically random; a number of crystallites are in the Bragg position for a given family of hkl planes, that is, an incidence angle $\theta$ such that $n \lambda = 2 d (hkl) \sin \theta$ (Bragg’s law), where $n$ is an integer number of wavelengths of incident radiation, $\lambda$, $d$ represents the distance between the interlattice planes, $(hkl)$ are the Miller indices, of the family of hkl planes, integers numbers corresponding to the ratio between the dimensions of the crystal lattice $a$, $b$ and $c$, of the intersection distances of the respective planes in the crystallographic axis, and $\theta$ is the Bragg angle, the angle between the incident radiation and the crystal plane (Pecharsky and Zavalij, 2003).

**B.2.8 Scanning Electron Microscopy**

Scanning electron microscopy, designated as SEM, is a widely used technique for the study of the surface morphology, due to the simplicity of sample preparation, ease of operation, and the high amount of information made available. SEM images have a three dimensional characteristic appearance and are useful to evaluate the surface structure of a given sample (Cahn, 2001). The surface to be analysed is systematically covered by a beam of energetic electrons. When the surface is hit by a beam, secondary electrons are emitted, generating a signal that is used to form an image through a cathode ray tube.

The resolution obtained is much higher than of optical microscopes, since electrons are used, achieving also a high field depth. Given the range of interactions between electrons and matter, it is possible to obtain specific information, depending on the detected signal. The signals commonly used in materials science are: secondary electrons, retrodiffused electrons and X-rays. Secondary electrons have very little energy (0 up to 50 eV), being derived from the more superficial layers of the sample, holding information on the topography of surface. The retrodiffused electrons, more energetic (50 eV to beam energy), "carry" information about the composition of the sample, i.e., are sensitive to the atomic number. Thus, the image obtained can be a reproduction of the sample topography or an image whose contrast is qualitatively related to the chemical composition of the sample (higher atomic number, higher intensity). The characteristic X-rays detected by Energy-Dispersive X-ray spectroscopy (EDX) or Wavelength-Dispersive X-Ray Spectroscopy (WDS) identify and quantify the elements present in the sample.

**B.2.9 Transmission Electron Microscopy**

Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) is a powerful tool that allows to obtain a great amount of information about the material, such as characterization of the morphology and the crystalline structure, determination and quantitative analysis of the crystalline defects, relating these to specific sample areas. The use of this technique, which is often used in conjunction with SEM, has contributed to the development of advanced materials (Williams and Carter, 1996).

In a transmission electron microscope, a sufficiently thin sample amount (5 nm to 0.5 µm of maximum thickness) is irradiated with a monochromatic electron beam of uniform current density. The energy of the electrons is typically in the range between 100 and 400 keV. The electrons interact strongly with matter through elastic and inelastic dispersions. TEM permits high spatial resolution because the elastic dispersion, predominant in this technique, is a highly localized process. The use of electrons has the major advantage of high resolution, but has implications on the design of this kind of equipment: the lenses used to collimate the beam must be magnetic and the interior of the TEM must be kept in vacuum, assuring through several pumps and valves.
At the exit, in addition to a direct or primary beam, several diffracted beams are present. The primary beam, has the same direction of the initial beam, being also called transmitted (although in reality it is involved in the phenomena of successive dispersion). In fact, not only the primary beam gives rise to several diffracted beams that interfere with each other, but these beams themselves also may contribute to the intensity of the so called transmitted beam. The formed image is a two dimensional projection of the sample and its contrast depends on the amplitude and phase of the beams at the output of the sample.

TEM image forming system is constituted, generally, by the same components as an optical transmission microscope: the light source (electron gun), the illumination system (the beam is focused on the sample), the lens objective, with a clear specimen in the middle of its magnetic field (which is to form the image), the magnification and projection system and the detector (screen and/or camera and/or charge-coupled device camera). TEM can be operated in two different modes, so as to form diffraction patterns using the diffraction diaphragm or bright field, dark field or high resolution images.

When the electron beam passes through the crystalline sample it is diffracted according to the Bragg law. The resulting beams are made to converge through the objective lens, forming a diffraction pattern on its back focal plane. Intermediate lenses and projecting form a magnification of the pattern in the fluorescent screen.

**B.3 Analytical Techniques for the Photocatalytic Assays**

**B.3.1 Total Organic Carbon**

Since the early 70's, the determination of the Total Organic Carbon (TOC) has been a widely used analytical technique in the evaluation of water quality during the process of drinking water purification. TOC analysis emerged as a rapid and accurate alternative to other more time-consuming analysis, as BOD and COD, traditionally used for the evaluation of potential wastewater pollution. TOC content can be measured directly or can be determined by difference if the total carbon content and inorganic carbon contents are measured.

In the case of the analysis of the total carbon, the sample is injected the sample onto a platinum catalyst at 680 °C in an oxygen rich atmosphere, subjected to a catalytic combustion and a posterior analysis of the generated CO₂ by a non-dispersive infrared detector. For the determination of inorganic carbon, that corresponds to carbonates and dissolved carbon dioxide, the sample is acidified with phosphoric acid (H₃PO₄), and the CO₂ formed is analysed similarly to the previous case.

**B.3.2 Reversed-Phase High Performance Liquid Chromatography**

High performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) is a type of chromatography that can separate molecules according to their polarity. In the reversed-phase mode, the separation is based on the hydrophobicity of the molecules, and their ability to bind the immobilized hydrophobic ligands attached to a stationary phase. The stationary phase is an apolar matrix commonly constituted by chemically modified silica with saturated or unsaturated hydrocarbons or aromatic compounds, while the mobile phase is polar.

The solute mixture is initially applied to the sorbent in the presence of aqueous buffers, and the solutes are eluted by the addition of organic solvent to the mobile phase. Elution can proceed either by isocratic conditions where the concentration of the organic solvent is constant, or by
gradient elution whereby the amount of organic solvent is increased in time. The solutes are, therefore, eluted in order of increasing molecular hydrophobicity. The most commonly employed column for such applications is a functionalized silica, octadecylsilane, designated as C18.

B.3.3 Actinometry

According to the "Glossary of terms used in photochemistry" (Bravslasky, 2007) an actinometer is a chemical system for the determination of the number of photons absorbed (integral or per time unit) in a defined space of a chemical reactor. This name is generally applied to systems used in the ranges of ultraviolet and visible light. A chemical actinometer is a chemical system (fluid, gas, solid, or in a micro heterogeneous environment) which undergoes a light induced reaction (at a particular wavelength) for which the quantum yield $\Phi(\lambda)$ is accurately measured. The measurement of the velocity of the reaction allows the calculation of the flux of the absorbed photon. The quantum yield of a photochemical reaction is defined as $\Phi(\lambda) = \text{number of events, i.e. the change, formation or destruction of molecules divided by the number of absorbed photons at a particular wavelength in the same period of time.}$

The actinometric determinations carried out in this study were performed according to the standard procedure L31 of liquid phase (Kuhn, Braslavsky, et al., 2004), commonly referred to as ferrioxalate actinometry. This is the most widely accepted actinometric method, consisting in the photoreduction of potassium ferrioxalate and determination of the absorbance at 510 nm of the complex [tris (1,10-phenanthroline) iron (II)] in an acidic buffered solution. The exposure of an ion ferrioxalate solution at a wavelength lower than 490 nm leads to the photodecomposition in accordance with the following equation:

$$2 \text{Fe}^{3+} + \text{C}_2\text{O}_4^{2-} \rightarrow 2 \text{Fe}^{2+} + 2 \text{CO}_2$$  \hspace{1cm} \text{equation B.10}

The iron (II) produced is quantified with 1,10-phenanthroline upon the formation of a reddish ferrous phenanthroline complex which absorbs at 510 nm:

$$\text{Fe}^{2+} + 3 \text{phen} \rightarrow [\text{Fe(phen)}]^{2+}$$  \hspace{1cm} \text{equation B.11}

A buffer solution (sodium acetate and H$_2$SO$_4$) was used to keep the pH around 5. The experiments were held in a dark room under red safety light, and carried out in duplicate. All solutions were prepared immediately before the beginning of the experimental procedure. A solution of 0.006 M of green crystals of K$_3$ [Fe(C$_2$O$_4$)$_3$].3H$_2$O, was prepared and its spectrum was obtained. Then, a volume ($V_1$) of this solution was irradiated with vigorous stirring. At predetermined time intervals (0 to 5 min), 1 cm$^3$ ($V_2$) of the irradiated solution was taken to a volumetric flask of variable volume ($V_3$) containing a mixture of a 0.1 % solution of 1,10-phenanthroline (kept in the dark) and a buffer solution, and completed with distilled water. A reference solution is also prepared in the same way, however it is not irradiated. Both solutions are kept in the dark (for about one hour) until the full color development and then the absorbance difference between the two samples is measured at 510 nm [optical path $l = 1$ cm, $\epsilon$ (510 nm) = 11100 dm$^3$ mol$^{-1}$ cm$^{-1}$]. The photon flux, amount basis, $q_{np}$ (Einstein s$^{-1}$), which enters the sample cell is given by (in consistent SI units):

$$q_{np} = \frac{\Delta\text{Abs} \, V_1 \, V_3}{\Phi(\lambda) \, \epsilon(510 \text{ nm}) \, V_2 \, l \, t}$$  \hspace{1cm} \text{equation B.12}
where $\Delta \text{Abs}$ is the absorbance difference between the irradiated and the reference solution, measured at 510 nm, $\Phi(\lambda)$ is the quantum yield of production of ferrous ions from potassium ferrioxalate as a function of the excitation wavelength, and $t$ is the time of irradiation. In this case, the value of the photon flux must be divided by the fraction of absorbed light at the irradiation wavelength (1–10$^{-A}$).

**B.4 Kinetic Models**

**B.4.1 Pseudo-first order kinetic model**

The pseudo-first order kinetic model used to describe the rate of adsorption from liquid phase on a solid adsorbent, was initially proposed in 1989 by Lagergren (Lagergren, 1898) for the adsorption of oxalic and malonic acid on carbon. This is the first known model that describes the adsorption rate based on the adsorption capacity, and in the last four decades has been widely applied to the adsorption of pollutants in aqueous phase (Ho, 2006). The Lagergren equation considers that the driving force is the difference between the concentration of solute adsorbed and the equilibrium concentration of solute adsorbed at a given time, so that the adsorption rate is determined by the following expression (Lagergren, 1898):

$$\frac{dq}{dt} = k_1(q_e - q_t)$$

equation B.13

where $k_1$ is a constant for pseudo first order rate (h$^{-1}$), $q_e$ and $q_t$ correspond to the amount of solute adsorbed (mg g$^{-1}$) at equilibrium and at time $t$, respectively. Integrating Equation B.12 for the boundary conditions $q_t = 0$ when $t = 0$, and $q_t = t$ when $t = t$, and after rearranging it in the linear form, we obtain the following equation:

$$\ln(q_e - q_t) = \ln q_e - k_1 t$$

equation B.14

Thus, the of pseudo-first order constant rate, $k_1$, can be obtained directly from the slope of the representation $(q_e - q_t)$ vs $t$ and the amount of solute adsorbed in equilibrium, $q_e$, it is obtained from the intercept.

**B.4.2 Pseudo-second order kinetic model**

The pseudo-second order was proposed by Ho and McKay (1999) and, as in the case of the pseudo-first order kinetic model, the prefix pseudo indicates that it is based on the adsorption capacity of a solid (Ho, 2006). Thus, a pseudo-second order kinetic can be expressed by the following equation:

$$\frac{dq}{dt} = k_2(q_e - q_t)^2$$

equation B.15

where $k_2$ is the constant of the pseudo-second-order rate (mg g$^{-1}$ h$^{-1}$), $q_e$ and $q_t$ correspond to the amount of solute adsorbed (mg g$^{-1}$) at equilibrium and at time $t$, respectively. Integrating Equation B.14 for the boundary conditions $q_t = 0$ when $t = 0$, and $q_t = t$ when $t = t$, and rearranging it to the linear form, we obtain the following equation:

$$\frac{t}{q_t} = \frac{1}{k_2q_e^2} + \left(\frac{1}{q_e}\right)t$$

equation B.16

The $q_e$ and $k_2$ values can be estimated from the slope and intercept, respectively, of the representation $(t/q_t)$ vs $t$. The product $k_2q_e^2$ is the Initial adsorption rate, $h$. The half-life, $t_{1/2}$, that
The pseudo-second order equation has been successfully applied to the adsorption of metal ions, dyes, herbicides, oils and other organic substances in aqueous solution. In the study by Ho and McKay, in which 12 systems of adsorbents and bioadsorbents were used to treat wastewater containing dyes and metal or organic ions also, it is shown that while the pseudo-first order model only shows a good fit to the experimental data for an initial period of the reaction, the pseudo-second order model presents better correlations for all studied systems (Ho and McKay, 1999).

**B.4.3 Langmuir–Hinshelwood kinetics**

Langmuir–Hinshelwood (LH) kinetics is the most commonly used kinetic model for heterogeneous catalytic processes during the photodegradation of organic contaminants in solution. The application of this model to an ideal batch reactor produces the following expression:

\[ -\frac{dC}{dt} = \frac{k r K e C}{1 + K e C} \]  

where \( C \) represents the concentration in solution of the molecule being degraded (mg \( L^{-1} \)), \( k_r \) is the reaction rate constant (mg \( L^{-1} \) \( min^{-1} \)) and \( K_e \) is the equilibrium constant for the adsorption of the molecule on the catalyst surface at the reaction temperature (L mg\(^{-1}\)). The term \( k_r K_e \) is globally evaluated as an apparent constant rate (\( k_{app}; \ min^{-1} \)), and thus, Equation B.17 can be rewritten as:

\[ -\frac{dC}{dt} = \frac{k_{app} C}{1 + K_e C} \]  

In most photocatalytic kinetic studies it is assumed that the low concentration used in the experiments allows that \( K_e C << 1 \), and therefore equation B.20 can be reduced to a classical first-order equation:

\[ -\frac{dC}{dt} = k_{app} C \]  

To fit the experimental data the following linear form of the integrated equation is generally used:

\[ \ln \left( \frac{C_0}{C} \right) = k_{app} C \]  

where \( k_{app} \) value can be obtained from the representation of \( \ln(C_0/C) \) vs \( C \).
ANNEX C

REFERENCES


Cahn, R. W., 2001. The coming of materials science, Pergamon: Amsterdam


Annex C


Thommes, M; Kaneko, K.; Neimark, A. V.; Olivier, J. P.; Rodríguez-Reinoso, F.; Rouquerol, J. and Sing, K. S. W., 2015. Physisorption of gases, with special reference to the evaluation of

ANNEX D

COMMUNICATIONS IN CONFERENCES

Oral presentations


Panel communications


Annex D

Panel
Pharmaceutical Compounds Photocatalytic Degradation by TiO\textsubscript{2}/Carbon Composites: Ecotoxicity Risk Assessment

Marta Amaral ANDRADE\textsuperscript{1,2*}, Ana Sofia MESTRE\textsuperscript{1}, Nuno LAPA\textsuperscript{3}, Benilde MENDES\textsuperscript{3}, Ana Paula CARVALHO\textsuperscript{1}, Conchi O. ANIA\textsuperscript{2*}

\textsuperscript{1}Dpt. Química e Bioquímica and CQB, Faculdade de Ciências da Universidade de Lisboa, Ed. C8 Campo Grande, 1749-016 Lisboa, Portugal, \textsuperscript{2}Instituto Nacional del Carbón (INCAR, CSIC) 33011, Oviedo, Spain, \textsuperscript{3}DCTB, Faculdade de Ciências e Tecnologia, Universidade Nova de Lisboa, 2829-516 Caparica, Portugal.

*mvandrade@fc.ul.pt, conchi.ania@incar.csic.es

INTRODUCTION
Pharmaceutical and personal care products (PPCPs) are a class of compounds of emerging concern, corresponding in most cases to unregulated contaminants that have recently been detected in water streams worldwide. PPCPs encompass compounds of great consumption, such as over-the-counter medication and many disinfectants that are continuously introduced into the aquatic environment. Amongst Advanced Oxidation Processes, heterogeneous photocatalysis is one of the most promising technologies for the degradation of these compounds in wastewater treatment plants. Carbon materials have been successfully used as supports of photoactive species, and TiO\textsubscript{2}/carbon composites have shown quite high efficiencies for the photodegradation of a variety of pollutants. Most of the studies on photocatalysis do not encompass an ecotoxicity evaluation, being more focused on the degradation efficiency and mineralization of the pollutants. Given the usual increase of ecotoxicity accompanying the early stages of oxidation treatments, an assessment of the effluent ecotoxicity is therefore essential. Nevertheless, data on the ecotoxicity of treated effluents after photocatalytic reactions is still scarce. In this context, the aim of the present work is to screen the photocatalytic degradation of ibuprofen (IBU) and sulfamethoxazole (SMX) and mixtures of these compounds (IBU/SMX) using TiO\textsubscript{2}/carbon composites as catalysts. The results are interpreted in terms of the compounds mineralization and ecotoxicity levels of the initial and final effluents, focusing on the role of the carbon component on the photocatalytic degradation.

MATERIALS AND METHODS
Catalysts and pharmaceutical compounds
Carbon S, a nanoporous carbon prepared by chemical activation of a lignocellulosic precursor (sisal fibers, discarded from the rope industry), and commercially available titania (P25, Evonik) were used as catalysts for the photoxidation of IBU and SMX (Sigma-Aldrich).

Experimental procedure
IBU, SMX and IBU/SMX photodegradation experiments with titania and titania/carbon (TiO\textsubscript{2}/S) composites as catalysts - using a 1:1 weight ratio- were carried out at room temperature in a Rayonet RMR-600 photochemical reactor equipped with eight 350 nm light sources, and an initial concentration of 50 ppm of the pollutant(s) in all cases. To minimize the photolytic reaction, a Pyrex vessel was used. In the case of composites, the suspensions were allowed to equilibrate under dark conditions before being illuminated. After the equilibration step, the suspensions were irradiated for 180 min. Total organic carbon (TOC) of the solution at the end of each run was measured in a TOC Shimadzu 5000. The
ecotoxicity assessment was performed by the bioluminescence inhibition of the bacterium *Vibrio fischeri*, through the evaluation of the Effective Concentration of 50% bioluminescence inhibition for 30 min of exposure (EC$_{50}$-30 min) in a Microtox equipment.

**RESULTS AND DISCUSSION**

The results obtained so far reveal that additionally to the individual ecotoxicity of each compound, a positive synergic effect is observed when these compounds are simultaneously present in solution (Table 1). While the individual solutions of IBU and SMX had no ecotoxicity, their mixtures presented lower EC$_{50}$ values, with a significant increase of the ecotoxicity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>% SMX</th>
<th>% IBU</th>
<th>EC$_{50}$-30 min (% v/v)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>75</td>
<td>90.4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50</td>
<td>50</td>
<td>85.8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75</td>
<td>25</td>
<td>76.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>&gt; 100</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The photodegradation assays with titania/carbon catalysts proved to be effective, since high mineralization rates were achieved (Fig.1) within three hours of irradiation, along with the absence of ecotoxicity of the final solutions (EC$_{50}$-30 min > 100% v/v).

![Figure 1- SMX and IBU mineralization rates with a load of 0.125 g L$^{-1}$ of TiO$_2$.](image)

**CONCLUSIONS**

The study proceeds with the evaluation of the best operating conditions for the photocatalytic assays, so as to achieve high mineralization along with low ecotoxicity, providing a new insight on the aquatic environment impact of the degradation products of pharmaceutical compounds.

**Acknowledgements:** This work was supported by FCT (PEst-OE/QUI/UI0612/2013). MA and ASM thank FCT for a PhD and a Post-doc grant, respectively (SFRH/BD/71673/2010, SFRH/BPD/86693/2012).

**REFERENCES**

Oral and panel
Annex D

Flash Communications

PFC3 - PHOTOCATALYTIC DEGRADATION OF PHARMACEUTICAL COMPOUNDS BY TiO₂: AN ECOTOXICITY ASSESSMENT

Marta A. Andrade1,2, Ana Sofia Mestre1, Nuno Lapa2, Benilde Mendes3, Conchi O. Ania4, Ana Paula Carvalho1

2Instituto Nacional del Carbón (INCAR, CSIC) 33201, Oviedo, Spain.

In the last few years, a considerable amount of research has been carried out in the field of advanced oxidation processes (AOPs) to be applied in the removal and degradation of emergent contaminants from wastewaters. Among AOPs, heterogeneous photocatalysis is an effective technology for the degradation of organic pollutants. Compared to other semiconductors, titanium dioxide plays a leading role as photocatalyst due to its cost effectiveness, inert nature and photostability [1]. However, most of the studies on photocatalysis do not encompass an ecotoxicity evaluation, being more focused on the degradation efficiency and mineralization of the pollutants. The possible synergic effects due to the presence of various pollutants in solution are also scarcely addressed. In this context, the aim of the present work is to study the photocatalytic degradation of pharmaceutical compounds using TiO₂ as catalyst, and to assess the ecotoxicity variation associated with the process. The target molecules were ibuprofen (IBU), sulfamethoxazole (SMX) and mixtures IBU/SMX, as these compounds are medicines of great consumption, frequently detected in the environment.

The results are interpreted in terms of the mineralization achieved (Total Organic Carbon) and of the ecotoxicity of the initial and final solutions obtained after the photocatalytic assays. The ecotoxicity assessment was performed by the bioluminescence inhibition of the bacterium Vibrio fischeri using the Microtox® assay. The results were expressed as the Effective Concentration for 50 % bioluminescence inhibition after 30 min of exposure (EC₅₀-30 min).

The initial solutions of IBU and SMX and their mixtures presented high EC₅₀ values; the mixtures presented an increase of the ecotoxicity. The photodegradation assays with TiO₂ proved to be effective, since high mineralization rates along with the absence of ecotoxicity of the final solutions were achieved. This study will proceed with the evaluation of the best operating conditions for the photocatalytic assays, providing a new insight on the degradation of this class of compounds, as well as on their ecotoxicity for a bacterium of the marine environment.

Acknowledgements: This work was supported by FCT pluriannual programme of CQB (PEst-OE/QUI/UI0612/2013), MA and ASM thank FCT for a PhD and a Post-doc grant, respectively (SFRH/BD/71673/2010, SFRH/BD/86693/2012).

Oral
TiO$_2$/Cu-DOPED CARBON COMPOSITES AS CATALYSTS FOR PHENOL PHOTODEGRADATION

M. Andrade$^{1,2}$, A.S. Mestre$^1$, A.P. Carvalho$^1$, C.O. Ania$^2$


$^2$Instituto Nacional del Carbón (INCAR, CSIC) 33011, Oviedo, Spain

mvandrade@fc.ul.pt

Palabras clave: photocatalysis, copper, titania, activated carbon

The incorporation of transition metals with catalytic activity on the surface of activated carbons is a powerful tool offering great possibilities in the preparation of selective adsorbents and/or catalysts for environmental remediation processes.

The aim of the present work was to investigate the effect of copper on the photocatalytic activity of TiO$_2$/Cu-doped carbon composites in the degradation of phenol from aqueous medium. Carbons with different copper loadings were prepared by a one-pot route consisting in the impregnation of a lignocellulosic industrial residue (carbon precursor) using copper nitrate and K$_2$CO$_3$, followed by chemical activation. The obtained materials were characterized by several techniques and resulted to be essentially microporous materials exhibiting a homogeneous distribution of copper species (Cu$^0$/Cu$^{2+}$) within the carbon matrix. Phenol photooxidation efficiency of the hybrid carbon/titania composites was found to be strongly modified by the incorporation of small amounts of copper in the carbon material. The copper-loaded hybrid composite increased the photodegradation rate of phenol in solution, as well as the mineralization rate of the intermediates.
Program and Abstracts
Phenol photocatalytic degradation by TiO2/Cu-doped carbon composites

Marta Andrade*, Ana S. Mestre, Juan Matos, Ana P. Carvalho, Conchi O. Ania


1 Dep. Catalysis and Alternative Energies, Venezuela Institute for Scientific Research (IVIC), 20632, Caracas 1020-A, Venezuela

2 Instituto Nacional del Carbon (INCAR, CSIC) 33011, Orihuela, Spain

Heterogeneous photocatalysis is an expanding technology for the removal of toxic pollutants in wastewater treatment plants. Carbons have been successfully used as supports of photoactive species and carbon-semiconductor composites have shown quite high efficiencies for the photodegradation of a variety of pollutants [1,2]. Recently, it has also been reported that certain activated carbons possess a significant level of self-photochemical activity [3]. On the other hand, the incorporation of transition metals with catalytic activity on the surface of activated carbons is a powerful synthesis tool which offers great possibilities in the preparation of selective adsorbents and/or catalysts for processes of environmental remediation, in particular in the adsorption and/or degradation of pollutants. In this context, the aim of the present work was to investigate the photocatalytic activity of composites of TiO2-Cu-doped carbons on the degradation of phenol from aqueous medium.

Carbon-carbon hybrids were prepared by a one-pot route consisting in the impregnation of a lignocellulosic industrial residue (carbon precursor) using copper nitrate and K2CO3, followed by chemical activation to develop a porous network. The obtained materials were characterized by several techniques (gas adsorption, TEM, XPS, XRD) and resulted to be essentially microporous materials exhibiting a homogenous distribution of copper species within the carbon matrix. The photocatalytic activity of the hybrid carbon/TiO2 composites towards phenol degradation was found to be strongly modified by the incorporation of copper in the carbon material. The copper-loaded hybrid composite increased the photodegradation rate of phenol in solution, as well as the mineralization rate of the intermediates, revealing a copper-promoted enhancement of the carbon/titania synergy effect [4]. These results have been analyzed in terms of the chemical state of the copper species incorporated to the carbon matrix.


The Annual World Conference on Carbon
June 17-22, 2012
Krakow, Poland

Program and Abstracts

Polish Carbon Society
Copper doped carbons were prepared following a one-step procedure by chemical activation (using copper salts and K_2CO_3) of a lignocellulosic residue (ropes). The adsorption performance of the obtained materials on the removal of caffeine and paracetamol from liquid phase shows their potentialities as catalysts for the degradation of pharmaceutical compounds.
XI Reunión del Grupo Español del Carbón

Badajoz, 23-26 de octubre de 2011
EFECTO PROMOTOR DEL COBRE EN EL DESARROLLO TEXTURAL DURANTE LA GASIFICACIÓN CATALÍTICA EN AIRE DE CARBONES ACTIVADOS

Haro, M.¹, Ruiz, B.¹, Andrade, M.², Mestre, A.S.², Parra, J.B.¹, Carvalho, A.P.²*, Ania, C.O.²*

¹Instituto Nacional del Carbón, INCAR-CSIC, Apdo. 73, 33080-Oviedo, Spain.
²Departamento de Química e Bioquímica and CQB, Faculdade de Ciências da

mharo@incar.csic.es

Palabras clave: Cobre, gasificación catalítica, porosidad, carbón activado.

1. Introducción
La incorporación de metales de transición con actividad catalítica en soportes porosos es una herramienta de síntesis que ofrece grandes posibilidades en la preparación de adsorbentes selectivos y/o catalizadores más eficientes para su empleo en procesos de adsorción/gradación de contaminantes [1-3].

En este trabajo se llevó a cabo la preparación de carbones activados dopados con cobre, investigando los mecanismos de interacción del cobre con la matriz carbonosa en función de la naturaleza del carbón activado (carbón mineral o lignocelulósico). Se han evaluado asimismo las propiedades fisicoquímicas y texturales de los carbones dopados obtenidos así como la dispersión del cobre.

2. Experimental
Como materiales de partida se utilizaron dos carbones activados obtenidos a partir de la activación física de un carbón mineral (muestra Q) y de un residuo lignocelulósico (agarve sisalana, sisal) generado durante la manufacturación de cuerdas (muestra S). La muestras se impregnan con Cu(NO₃)₂ a 1 % en agua durante 24 h y posteriormente fueron sometidas a un tratamiento térmico en aire hasta 325 °C, con un tiempo de residencia de 3 horas (series Cu). Todos los materiales preparados fueron caracterizados químico y texturalmente. Los análisis inmediato y elemental, fueron realizados en equipos automáticos LECO: TGA-701, CHNS-932 con un módulo para determinación directa de oxígeno VTF-900. La caracterización textural se determinó por adsorción de N₂ a -196 °C y de CO₂ a 0 °C (Micromeritics ASAP 2020 y TriStar 3020). Las muestras se analizaron por difracción de rayos X y análisis térmico en atmósfera inerte y en aire.

3. Resultados y discusión
La gasificación en aire a 325 °C de los carbones activados seleccionados en ausencia de cobre da lugar a dos comportamientos claramente diferenciados en función de la naturaleza del material de partida. En el caso del carbón activado obtenido por activación física de un carbón bituminoso (muestra Q), la temperatura seleccionada es suficientemente baja como para que la reacción de gasificación apenas tenga lugar (Figura 1). Así, no se observan cambios significativos en la composición química o la porosidad, más allá de un leve descenso en el área superficial y un débil incremento del contenido en oxígeno. En cambio, estas condiciones experimentales resultan demasiado drásticas para el carbón activado obtenido a partir del residuo lignocelulósico ya que la gasificación
La incorporación de cobre en ambos materiales tiene un efecto doble. En el caso del carbón activado Q, el cobre actúa como catalizador de la gasificación en aire, dando lugar a un desarrollo textural importante con un aumento significativo de la microporosidad [4]. En el caso de la muestra S, la incorporación del cobre actúa como protector de la matriz carbonosa de manera que la muestra dopada tras la calcinación presenta un elevado desarrollo textural, superior al de la muestra de partida. Este cambio en la velocidad de gasificación en aire tras la inmovilización de cobre en función del origen del carbón activado se confirma en los estudios de gasificación isotermal en termobalanza (Figura 1). Además, en ambos casos se consigue una dispersión homogénea de las partículas de cobre, por lo que los carbones activados resultantes poseen propiedades interesantes para su utilización como adsorbentes selectivos y catalizadores.

Bibliografía
Role of copper as an additive during physical and chemical activation of a lignocellulosic precursor

Andrade M¹, Ruiz B², Mestre AS¹, Parra JB², Carvalho AP², Ania CO²
¹Departamento de Química e Bioquímica and CQB, Faculdade de Ciências da
Universidade de Lisboa, Ed. C8, Campo Grande, 1749-016 Lisboa (Portugal)
²Instituto Nacional del Carbón (INCAR), CSIC, P.O. 73, 33080 Oviedo, Spain

The incorporation of certain metals to the surface of activated carbons is an approach that allows the preparation of advanced materials with superior performance in many applications (enhanced gas storage and selectivity, improved energy storage ability, induced reactive adsorption or catalytic activity) [1-3]. One of the key aspects is to achieve a high metal dispersion on the carbon matrix, for which several methods have been widely investigated [4,5]. After the incorporation of the metallic species on the material surface, the chemical features and properties are modified; very often the porosity of the porous material is also largely modified during the doping process.

The objective of this work was to investigate the role of copper as an additive during the chemical and physical activation of a lignocellulosic residue. To attain this goal, activated carbons were prepared by physical (CO₂) and chemical activation (K₂CO₃) of a lignocellulosic industrial residue (i.e., ropes). The as-received ropes were cut into small pieces, and their thermal stability was investigated under inert and oxidizing atmosphere. For the chemical activation, the ropes were directly impregnated with ca. 7 mmol of copper (hydroxidcarbonate and acetate salts) and K₂CO₃ (ratio K₂CO₃/residue 0.5:1) and subsequently heated at 700 °C (10 °C/min) under N₂ atmosphere for 1 hour. For the physical activation, copper impregnation was carried before (raw carbon precursor) and after (char) the carbonization step at 700 °C.

The immobilization of copper during the early stages of the synthetic route allowed a good dispersion and distribution of the metallic species within the porous carbonaceous matrix, along with a few clusters randomly dispersed on the outer surface of the carbon matrix. Due to the reactive atmosphere during the activations, the copper was mainly in the form of oxides; however, some zero valence clusters were also randomly dispersed on the carbon surface. This might be attributed to the low reduction potential of the pair Cu (II)/Cu. Moreover, the incorporation of low amounts of copper to the carbon precursor before activation favoured the development of the microporosity. This catalytic role of copper might be linked to the large amount of oxygen present in the carbon precursor, and the ability of copper species to activate oxygen creating reactive adducts that favour the formation of new pores in the material.

References